# CULPEPER'S
# ASTROLOGICALL JUDGMENT OF DISEASES

From the Decumbiture of the sick much Enlarged.

1. *From* Aven Ezra *by way of Introduction.*
2. *From* Noel Duret *by way of Direction.*

Wherein is laid down,

The way and manner of finding out the Cause, Change, and End of the disease. Also whether the Sick be likely to live or die; and the Time when Recovery or Death is to be expected.

With the Signs of Life or Death by the body of the Sick party, according to the judgment of *Hippocrates.*

*Whereunto is added,*

A Table of Logisticall Logarithmes, to finde the exact time of the Crisis *Hermes Trismegistus* upon the first Decumbiture of the sick: shewing the signs & conjectures of the disease, and of life and death, by the good or evil position of the Moon at the time of the Patients lying down, or demanding the question: Infallible signs to know of what complexion any person is whatsoever: With a compendious Treatise of Urine.

By NICHOLAS CULPEPER, *Gent. Student in Physick and Astrologie.*

*Desine, sed ira cadat naso, rugosique sanna.* Persius.

*London*, Printed for *Nath. Brookes* at the Golden Angel on *Cornhill*, neer the *Exchange*. 1655.

# TO THE ASTROLOGICALL *PHYSITIANS* OF ENGLAND,

NICHOLAS CULPEPER *wisheth peace and prosperity in this World, and eternall beatitude in that which is to come.*

*Deare Soules,*

TO you all, and to you especially that heard these Lectures do I dedicate them, and present them to you, not to look upon onely (for then I had as good have sent you a picture, and as much it would have pleased your eye.) Man was made not onely for speculation, but also for practice; speculation brings onely pleasure to a mans self; its practice which benefits others; And I hope I need not tell you that man was

not born for himſelf alone. Theſe Rules will ſerve (if heedfully obſerved by the eye of Reaſon) to ballance your judgment in ſayling through the Prognoſtical part of Phyſick, that ſo you may ſteer your courſe by the Card of Truth, and not float unſetledly upon the waves of Errour, Ignorance or Opinion. To you (rather then to any that I know) belongs the practice of Phyſick; and that Practice may be perfect, Judgement ought to be ſound; and to make judgement ſound, is required an exquiſite knowledge. Judgement is perfected by knowledge, knowledge by experience: whence it appeares, that the more communicative knowledge is, ſo much the more excellent it is. Of all the men in the world I hate a drone moſt, that ſucks the ſweetneſſe of other mens labours, but doth no good himſelfe; and will as ſoon teach Phyſick or Aſtrology to an Oake, as to a creature the center of whoſe actions is terminated in himſelfe. Surely, ſurely, If God had not made the nature of man communicative, he would not have made one man to ſtand in continuall need of another: but we ſee the contrary, and the ſons of wiſdome know how to pick out the meaning of God from it.

I have given you here all my Prognoſtications from the Decumbiture of the ſick party: And although I ingenuouſly confeſſe the greateſt part of them will hold true, in a Horarie Queſtion erected upon the ſight of the Urine; of which I have now added a compendious Treatiſe; yet this is my judgement at preſent, That next the Nativity, the Decumbiture is the ſafeſt and ſureſt ground for you to build your judgement upon; and you ſhall always find it by experience.

Excellent and true was that Motto of *Hermes Treſmegiſtus*. *Quod eſt ſuperius, eſt ſicut inferius*; and this will appeare to the eye of every one that deſerves the name of a reaſonable man, if he do but conſider. That his body is made of the ſame materials that the whole Univerſe is made of, though not in the ſame forme; namely of a compoſition of contrary Elements. There is ſcarce a man breathing that knowes his right hand from his left, but knowes that if you ſet bottles of hot water to a mans feet, it wil make his head ſweat; and the reaſon is, the mutual harmony of one part of the body with another; why then as

wel

well ſhould not the actions of one part of the Creation produce as well effects in another, that being alſo one entire body, compoſed of the ſame elements, and in as great harmony? What's the reaſon that a man wil doe more for his brother then he wil for a ſtranger? is it not becauſe he is formed by the blood of the ſame mother, and begotten by the ſeed of the ſame Father? Why then ſhould not the Celeſtial bodies act upon the Tereſtiall, they being made of the ſame matter, and by the finger of the ſame God? He that will not beleeve Reaſon, let him beleeve Experience; he that will beleive neither, is little better then an Infidel, I confeſſe this way of Judicature hath been deſired by many; promiſed by ſome; but hitherto performed by none; which was the motive cauſe I then took the taske in hand my ſelfe, which I have now enlarged. In performing whereof, in many places I corrected the faylings of my Author. What was frivolous I left out, as being unwilling to blot paper, and trouble your brains with impertinencies: where he was too large, I abbreviated him; and where he was deficient, I ſupplied him both with Precept

cept and example. If there be any failings, conſider,

1. *Nemo ſine crimine vivit.*

*That man nev'r breathed yet, nor never ſhall,*
*That did all well, and had no fault at all.*

2. My failings (if any be) were not intentional, but accidental; together with this *Aſtrologicall judgement*, I have alſo given you the judgement of *Hippocrates*, and others. The rules whereof are drawn from the perſon of the ſick; which although they have been often printed before, yet I have compared them with the original Copy, and brought them into a plainer method, ſo that you may have your deſire at one ſingle ingreſſe. If you make uſe of both theſe waies together in judging of the diſeaſe, without a miracle you can hardly faile. If any finde fault with the ſhortneſſe of my rules, let them learn to walk worthy of thoſe they have firſt; their own experience wil bring them more; he's but an apiſh Phyſician that builds all his practice upon other mens foundations: Man was born to look after knowledge, and in this particular you are ſet in the way how to finde it, by one that deſires to be a friend to all honeſt and ingenuous Arts.

Thus have you what I have done, and you know for whoſe ſakes I did it. What now remains, but that you labour with might and maine for your own good, and the increaſe of your own knowledge to make experience of them? For as the diligent hand maketh rich, ſo the diligent mind encreaſeth knowledge; and for my own particular, never feare, but during the time I am amongſt the living, I ſhall never ceaſe to doe you good in what I may or can.

*Spittle-fields, next dore to the* Red-Lyon.

*Nich. Culpeper.*

---

# THE STATIONER to the Reader.

Courteous Reader,

*IT is not unknown with how great an applause this book was attended when it was first made publique. For it overcame the envy of malicious tongues with the generall good it brought, in disclosing even to mean capacities the rarest and deepest mysteries of Physicke, which till now were concealed and lockt up in unknown Languages; without the assistance of large commendations advancing its own reputation, and the perfection of that most noble Science. Which when the Author saw so wel approved by men of judgement, he was not a little encouraged to take it to a second review, that he might not only reform the errours which easily might be overslipt in the heat of the first composure, but also enrich it with Annotations & additions of his own. But ere he could perform this, Death took him away, leaving none to perfect what he had begun, and few who with that diligence and industry endeavoured to be more accomplisht*

*either in the ſpeculation or the practice of what he profeſſed. Yet being unwilling that ſo good a work ſhould die with him, he entruſted his Papers with ſome of his neereſt friends to be Publiſhed with thoſe Experiences which he was forced to leave behind him. Thus at length they came to our hands, and not till at length; which was the reaſon that for a time we fruſtrated not onely our own promiſes, but deceived the expectations of other men. But tis hoped, Courteous Reader, that now you know the cauſe of the delay, you will eaſily grant our pardon, and accept rather late, then never, this Legacy of a dying man, bequeathed to you upon his death-bed on the confidence of his former practiſe and experience.*

Yours NATH. BROOKE.

# A Table or Contents of the Book.


*Abraham Aven Ezra* of Criticall dayes, being an Introduction to the worke. page 1

Necessary Questions answered about the Crisis in Diseases. p. 7,8

*Chapter* 1.

The Definition of the word Crisis, its use, cause, kinds, division and difference. p. 14

*Chapter* 2.

The way to find out the Criticall days, as also the Decumbiture, both by ancient and moderne writers. p. 23

*Chapter* 3.

Of the Sympathy and Antipathy of the Signes and Planets. p. 25

*Chapter* 4.

The way of finding out the Criticall and Indiciall Dayes by a figure of eight houses. p. 31

*Chapter* 5.

An Example of the figure of eight houses, and judgement upon it p. 34

A Synopsis or joynt view of the calculation. p. 37

A Judgement upon the face of Heaven at the Decumbiture. p. 41

*Chapter* 6.

The way to set a figure of 16. houses illustrated by a Decumbiture judged upon. p. 44. & 47

*Chapter* 7.

How to set a figure of twelve house for the Crisis. p. 48

The example judged. p. 50

*Chapter* 8.

To find the exact time of the Crisis by a Table of Logistical

gistical Logarithmes and Examples p. 59.

*Chapter* 9.

Twelve certain precepts premised before the Prognosticks. p. 73

*Chapter* 10.

Eighteen generall Prognostications of the Disease. p. 78

*Part* 1.

Diseases each Planet signifies. p. 82

*Part* 2.

What Diseases distinctly are under every signe of the Zodiack. p. 89

*Part* 3.

The particular parts and members of the body every Planet rules. p. 93

*Parts.*

The particular parts of the body, under the severall signes in the Zodiack and House in the Heavens. p. 98

In all these the Errours of *Authors* are corrected by the Author. ibid.

*Chapter* 11.

How the nature, and kind of the *Disease* may be found out by the *Decumbiture* layed down in 22 Aphorismes.

*Chapter* 12.

How to know whether the Disease be in the minde, or in the body. p. 106

*Chapter* 13.

How to know what part of the body is afflicted. p. 108

and to know what side is afflicted. p. 111

*Chapter* 14.

Whether the Disease shall be long or short, mortall or not mortall p. 112

*Part* 1.

Signes of short or long sickness in 50 Aphorismes. p. 113

*Part* 2.

Signes of life at the *Decumbiture* in 16 Aphorismes. p. 121

*Part* 3.

Part 3.

Signes of death at the Decumbiture in 44 Aphorismes. p. 124
*Hermes Trismegistus* upon the first Decumbiture of the sick, by the position of the Moon. p. 122
Certain observations from *Cardan*, other expert Physitians, with Rationall figures. p. 133
Presages of life and death by the body of the sick patient. p. 151

Chapter 1.

Presages by the face p. 153
Presages by the eyes and lips. p. 154
Presages by the manner of lying in bed. p. 155
Presages by the teeth. p. 156
Presages by ulcers and issues. ibid
Presages by the hands. ibid
Presages by the breath. p. 167
Presages by the sweat. p. 168
Presages by tumors. ibid
Presages by apostbumes. p. 169
Presages by dropsies in feavers. p. 172
Presages of life and death in feavers. p. 173
Presages by the testicles. p. 174
Presages by sleeping. ibid
Presages by the excrements of the belly in feavers p. 175
Presages by wind in the bowells and womb. p. 178
Presages by urine in feavers. p. 179
Presages by vomiting in feavers. p. 181
Presages by spittle in feavers. p. 182
Presages by sneezing in feavers. p. 183
Presages of suppuration in apostbumes. p. 184
Presages by the time of the Ruptions in apostbumes. p. 186
Presages of apostbumes about the eares. p. 188
Presages of apostbumes in the feet. ibid
Presages by the bladder in feavers. p. 189
Presages in feavers. p. 191
Presages of the *Quinsey*. p. 136
Presages by the Uvula. p. 137
Presages of vomiting in feavers. p. 139

In

Infallible ſigns to diſcern of what complexion any perſon is. p. 141.
Signs of a Cholerick Melancholy man. p. 142.
Signs of a Melancholy Cholerick man. p. 143.
Signs of a Melancholy man. p. 144.
Signs of Melancholy Sanguine man. p. 145.
Signs of a Sanguine Melancholy man. p. 146.
Signes of a Sanguine man. ibid.
Signs of a Sanguine Plegmatick man. p. 147.
Signs of a Plegmatick Sanguine man. ibid.
Signs of Phlegmatick man. p. 148.
Signs of a Phlegmatick Cholerick man. ibid.
Signes of a Cholerick Phlegmatick man. p. 149.

## The Table to the Treatiſe of Urines.

*Chapter.* 1.
Of piſſing of Blood. pag. 154.
*Chapter.* 2.
Of the inflammation of the Reins. p. 155.
*Chapter.* 3.
Of the ſtone in the Reins. p. 157.
*Chapter.* 4.
Of Unmeaſurable piſſing. p. 161.
*Chapter.* 5.
Of Ulcers in the Reines. p. 162.
*Chapter.* 6.
Of the ſtone in the bladder. p. 164.
*Chapter.* 7.
Of Blood curdled in the bladder. p. 166.
*Chapter.* 8
Of Inflammation in the bladder. p. 167.
*Chapter.* 9.
Of Ulcers in the bladder. p. 168.
*Chapter.* 10.
Of the Strangury. p. 170.
*Chapter.* 11.
Of difficulty of Urine. p. 171.

*Chapter.* 12.
Of ſtopping of the Urine. P. 172.
*Chapter.* 13.
Of Ulcers in the Yard. P. 174.

I promiſed a Table of explanation of ſome hard words in one place of the book: but having looked over the book, I can find none but thoſe at that place which can exceed almoſt the meaneſt capacity.

The words there are theſe three, Uvula, Gargareon, Columella: the ſignification of them is all one: I ſhall tell you

1. What its ſubſtance and place is.
2. What its uſes are.

1. The Uvula, Gargareon or Columella, chuſe you whether, is a red ſpungy piece of fleſh ſticking to the roof of the mouth neare the throat.

2. Its uſes are

1. To give pleaſantneſs to the voice therefore in hoarceneſſe this is afflicted.

2. To ſtay the air that it paſſe not too faſt upon the Lungs: therefore ſuch as have gotten colds, cannot ſing well.

3. It hinders drink, and ſuch liquid things as we eat, from comming out at our Noſes.

Yours, *Nich. Culpeper.*

Reader, *These Books following are printed for* Nath. Brooks, *and are to be sold at his shop at the Angel in* Cornhil.

1. Times Treasury or Academy for Gentry, for their acomplishment in Arguments of discourse, habit, fashion: summing up all in a Character of Honour. by *Re. Brathwait* Esq.

2. *Morton* on the Sacrament, In folio.

3. That excellent piece of Physiognomy and Chiromancy, Metoposcopie, the Symmetricall Proportions and signall Moles of the body; the subject of Dreams: to which is added the art of Memory. By *Ri. Sanders*. Fol.

4. *Theatrum Chemicum Britannicum*; containing severall Poeticall Pieces of our famous English Philosophers, which have written the Hermetique Mysteries in their antient Language. By the truly noble *Elias Ashmole* Esq.

5. Chiromancy: or, the art of divining by the Lines ingraven in the hand of man by Dame nature; in 19 Genitures: with a learned discourse of the soule of the World, by *Geo. Wharton* Esq.

6. Catholike History, collected and gathered out of Scripture, Councils and antient Fathers, in answer to Dr. *Vane's Lost Sheepe returned home*. By *Edw. Chisenhale* Esq.

9. *Tactometrica*, or, the Geometry of Regulars, after a new manner, in Solids; with usefull Experiments with new Experiments never before extant, for Gauging, A worke usefull for all that are employed in the Art Metricall. By *Joh. Wyberd*, Dr. in Physick.

10 A rare Astrologicall discourse, with Mathe-

maticall

ratical! Demonſtrations proving the influence of the Planets and Fixed ſtars upon Elementary bodies; By Sir *Chr. Heydon* Knight.

11. Magick Aſtrology vindicated by *H. Warren*

12. An Aſtrologicall judgement of diſeaſes from the Decumbiture of the ſick: alſo the way of finding out the cauſe, change and end of a diſeaſe: alſo whether the ſick be likely to live or dye. The ſecond Edition much enlarged by *Nich. Culpeper*

13. *Cataſtrophe Magnatum*, by *N. Culpeper.*

14. Ephemerides for the year 1652. by *N. Culpep.*

15. Judiciall Aſtrology vindicated, and Dæmonology confuted. By *W. Ramſey*, Gent.

16. The Hiſtory of the Golden Aſs.

17. The Painting of the Antients, The beginning, progreſs, & conſumating of that noble Art. Iſraels redemption, or the propheticall Hiſtory of our Saviours kingdom on Earth. by *R. Matton.*

18. An Introduction to the Teutonick Philoſophy, being a determination of the Original of the Soul. by *C. Hotham*, Fellow of *Peter* houſe in *Camb.*

19. *Teratologia:* or, a diſcovery of Gods wonders, manifeſted in former and moderne times by bloody Rain and Waters, By *I. S.*

20. *Fons Lachrymarum:* or, a fountain of Tears, with an Elegy upon Sir *Ch. Lucas*, by *I. Quarles.* 8

21. *Oedipus:* or, a Reſolver of Secrets in Nature, & reſolution of Amorous, Natural Problems. By *G M.*

22. The Celeſtial Lamp, enlightning every diſtreſſed ſoul from the depth of everlaſting darkneſs. By *Tho. Fettiſplace.* 23.

23. Nocturnal Lucubrations, with Epigrams and Epitaphs, By *R. Chamberlain.*

24. The unfortunate Mother. A Tragedy, By *Tho. Nabs.*

25. The Rebellion. A Comedy, By *T.R.*

26. The Tragedy of *Meßalina*, by *Na. Richards.*

27. A treatiſe of Contentation, Fit for theſe ſad and troubleſom times. By *Joſ. Hall* late B. of *Exon* and *Norwich.* 12.

28. The grand Sacriledge of the Church of *Rome*, in taking away the Sacred Cup from the Laity at the Lords Table, by *Daniel Featly* D.D.

29. The cauſe & cure of Ignorance, Error. & Prophaneſs: or, a more hopeful way to Grace & Salvation. By *R. Young.* 8.

30. A Bridle for the times, tending to ſtill the murmuring, to ſettle the wavering, to ſtay the wandering, to ſtrengthen the fainting; by *I. Brinſley* Miniſter at *Yarmouth.*

31. Comforts againſt the fear of death; wherein are ſeveral evidences of the work of Grace, by *J. Collins* of *Norwich.*

32. *Jacob's* ſeed: or, the excellency of ſeeking God by prayer: by *Jer. Burroughs.* Miniſter of the Goſpel at *Stepney* and *Cripplegate.*

33. The Zealous Magiſtrate, a Sermon, by *Tho. Threſcot.*

34. Britannia Rediviva, a Sermon before the Judges, *Aug.* 1649. by J. *Shaw* Miniſter of *Hull.*

35. The Princeſs Royal, A Sermon before the Judges, *March* 24. 1650. by J. *Shaw* Miniſt. of *Hull.*

36. Anatomy of Mortality, in 8 Heads: 1. The certainty of Death. 2. Meditation of Death. 3. Preparation

rations for death. 4. The right behaviour in ath. 5. The Comfort in our own death. 6. The mfort against the death of friends. 7. The tes wherein it's lawful or unlawful to desire ath. 8. The glorious Estate of Gods Children ter death. By *George Stroud.*

37. *New Ierusalem*, in a Sermon for the *Socie-* of Astrologers *Aug.* 1651.

38. Mirrour of Complements, fitted for La- es, Gentlewomen, *Scholars*, and *Strangers*, ith forms of speaking, and writing of Letters ost in fashion, with witty Poems, and a Table xpounding hard English words.

39. Cabinet of Jewels, discovering the nature, ertue, value of pretious *Stones*: with infallible ules to escape the deceit of all counterfet, by . *Nicholes.*

40. Quakers cause at second hearing, being a ull answer to their Tenets.

41. Divinity no Enemy to Astrology: a *Ser-* on for the *Society* of Astrologers for the year 653. by Dr. *Tho. Swadlin.*

42. Historical Relation of the first planting of he English in *New England* in the year 1628. o the year 1653. and all the material passages appening there. Exactly performed.

43. *Select* Thoughts: or, Choice Helps for a ious spirit, beholding the excellency of her ord Jesus, by *I. Hall*, B. of *Nor.* A new piece.

44. The holy Order, or Fraternity of Mour- ers in *Zion.* To which is added *Songs* in the ight: or, Chearfulnesse under Affliction, by *os. Hall*, bishop of *Norwich*, A new piece.

45. The

45. The Art of Memory: a cure for a weak Memory, useful to all persons, from the Gown to the Clowne. A new piece.

46. History of *Balaam*, and *Ionah*, and *John* the Baptist, in Verse: with other Poems: by *Io. Harvy* Esq. A new piece.

47. Re-assertion of grace, *Vindiciæ Evangelii*: or, the Vindication of the Gospel. Or, a reply to M. *Anthony Burgess Vindiciæ Legis*, and to M. *Rutherford*, by *Robert Towne*. A new piece.

48. Anabaptists anatomized and silenced: or a Dispute with M. *Tombs*, by M. *John Cragge*. A new piece.

49. Practical Divinity: or the grounds of Religion in a Catechistical way: by M. *Christopher Love*. A new piece.

50. The *Yorkshire Spaw*, or the vertue and use of the Waters in the curing of desperate Diseases, necessary to be known by all that repair thither.

51. That compleat piece called the Exact Surveyor or Land, shewing how to plot all manner of Grounds, and to reduce and divide the same. Also Irish measure, reduced to English statute measure, useful for all that either sell or purchase, by *I. E.*

52. Judgement set, and Books opened, Religion tried whether it be of God or Men, by M. *Webster*.

53. Milk for children, or a plain and easie Method teaching to *Read* and to *Write*, with brief Rules for Masters to instruct their Families in, by Dr. Thomas.

54 *Culpepers* Physical and Chirurgical Remains, or his own admired Experience, never published before, now by his Wife.

55 *Culpepers Semiotica*, or his Astrological Judgement of diseases much enlarged by *Nich. Culpeper*.

FINIS.

# CULPEPPERS *Judgement of Diſeaſes enlarged.*

## ABRAHAM AVENEZRA, *Of Critical Dayes.*

### LIB. I.

IT is a palpable and apparent truth that God carries men to the principles of grace by the Book of the Creatures; For this beginning of *Abraham Avenezra* an *Arabian* Phyſitian, and a ſingular Aſtrologer (whom the Prieſts of our times call a Heathen) ſavoureth of the things beyond Heatheniſm; for in this Treatiſe of *Critical Dayes*, he begins thus:

I entreat the Lord God, that he would enlighten my heart with his light and truth, ſo long as my Spirit remaines in me, for his light is very delightful and good for the eye of my ſoule to ſee by; for ſo ſhall the night be enlightned to me as the day; neither ſhall the clouds ſhadow it; it ſhall not be like the light of the Sun by day, becauſe it ſhall not be cloud-

ed; nor like the light of the Moon, becauſe it ſhall never be diminiſhed as her light is. God hath made theſe lights as he hath made man, and he appointed the greater light to rule the day, and the leſſer to rule the night: Hence it appears, the Sun was made to rule the day, and not to give light to it only, as the Prieſts affirm; and the Moon was made to rule the night, not to give light to it onely, as appeares *Gen.* 1. becauſe ſhe hath no light to give; alſo he hath made the whole hoſt of Heaven, the fixed Stars and Planets, and gave them vertues, together with the Luminaries; but their vertues are not ſo great as the vertues of the Luminaries; neither is the vertue of the Moon ſo great as the vertue of the Sun, becauſe ſhe borrows her light from the Sun; alſo the whole hoſt of Heaven, that is, the fixed Stars, move all in the ſame Sphere, and therefore their diſtance is alwayes the ſame the one from the other, and their latitude is alwayes the ſame; but it is not ſo with the planets; for their courſe is various, and ſo is their diſtance the one from the other, and ſo is their latitude; for ſometimes they are upon the Ecliptick, ſometimes North from it, ſometimes South, ſometimes Retrograde, ſometimes direct, ſometimes in conjunction one with another, ſometimes in oppoſition, ſometimes in other aſpects; the reaſon of this is, becauſe the Sphere of one is lower then the Sphere of the other, and the lower the Sphere is, the ſooner they make their revolution.

The neereſt to the earth of all the Planets is the

the Moon, and therefore her courſe is ſwifteſt: and beſides her difference in longitude and latitude, there happen other accidents to her which are not viſible to other Planets; for ſometimes ſhe increaſeth, ſometimes decreaſeth, and ſometimes ſhe is inviſible or faileth in light: the reaſon why the Planets are not ſeen horned as the Moon, is, becauſe their diſtance is greater from us; all the Planets ſeem biggeſt when they are at their greateſt diſtance from the Sun, or when they are neereſt to the earth, according to *Copernicus*; alſo ſometimes the Moon is Eclipſed, but not in the ſame manner as the *Sun*; for the Sun never loſeth its light, but is onely ſhadowed from a particular people or place, by the body of the Moon; but the Moon Eclipſed totally loſeth her light; and the reaſon is, the Suns light is his owne, but the Moon is a borrowed light.

This being premiſed, conſider that all things under the Moone univerſally, whether men, beaſts, or plants, are changed, and never remain in the ſame ſtate, neither are their thoughts and deeds the ſame: take counſell of your head, and it will certifie you what I ſpeak is true, and they are varied according to the various courſe and diſpoſition of the Planets: look upon your own geneſis, and you ſhall find your thoughts moved to choler, ſo often as the Moone tranſites the place where the body or aſpect of *Mars* was in your geneſis; and to melancholy when ſhe doth the like to *Saturne*; the reaſon is, becauſe the Moon is aſſimilated to the body of man: whoſe

vertue as well as her light increaſeth and diminiſheth; for ſhe brings down the vertue of the other Planets to the creatures, and to man if he lives upon the earth.

The Sun cauſeth heat and cold, day and night, Winter and *Summer*. When he arrives to the houſe of his honour or exaltation, to wit, *Aries*, then the trees ſpring, living creatures are comforted, the birds ſing, the whole creation rejoyceth, and ſickneſſes in the body ſhew themſelves in their colours: Alſo when he arrives at his fall, to wit, *Libra*, the leaves of the trees fall, all creatures are lumpiſh, and mourne like the trees in *October*.

Alſo another notable experiment is, uſually ſick people are ſomething eaſed from midnight to noon, becauſe then the *Sun* is in the aſcending part of the Heaven; but they are moſt troubled when he is deſcending, that is, from noon to midnight.

The courſe of the Moon is to be obſerved in many operations both in the Sea and Rivers, Vegetables, Shel-fiſhes, as alſo in the bones and marrow of men, and all creatures; alſo ſeed ſown at the wain of the Moon, grows either not at all, or to no purpoſe.

Alſo wiſe men have experiences of many vertues of the Stars, and have left them to poſterity: and Phyſitians in old time (when they were minded to be honeſt) have found out the changes and terminations of diſeaſes by the courſe of the Moon: Wherefore the 7, 14. 20, or 21, 27, 28, or 29. dayes of ſickneſſes are cal-

led

led *Critical Dayes*, which cannot be knowne but by the courſe of the Moone; for let not your braine reſt in the number of the dayes, becauſe the Moone is ſometimes ſwifter, ſometimes ſlower.

As for ſuch diſeaſes as doe not terminate in a moneth (I meane a Lunar moneth) *viz.* the time the Moone traceth round the Zodiack, which is 27 dayes, ſome odd houres, ſome few minutes; you muſt judge of theſe by the courſe of the Sun: The day is not called Critical, becauſe it is the ſeventh day from the decumbiture, as if the vertue lay in the number 7. but becauſe the Moone comes to the Quartile of the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture, its no matter whether it be a day ſooner or later.

When ſhe comes to the oppoſition of the place ſhe was in at the day of the decumbiture, ſhe makes a ſecond Criſis, the third when ſhe comes to the ſecond quartile, and the fourth when ſhe comes to the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture, and its well ſhe can make ſo many.

The reaſon of the difference of the Moones motion is the difference of her diſtance from the Earth; for when the center of her circle is neareſt to the center of the Earth, ſhe is ſwift in motion; and hence it comes to paſſe that ſometimes ſhe moves more then 15. degrees in 24. houres, ſometimes leſſe then 12. therefore if ſhe be ſwift in motion, ſhe comes to her own quartile in ſix dayes; if ſlow, not in ſeven; therefore muſt you judge according to the motion of

the Moon, and not according to the number of the dayes.

Upon a Critical day, if the Moon be well aſpected with good Planets, it goes well with the ſick; if by ill Planets, it goes ill; but I know you would be reſolved in one particular, which is, If the Criſis depend upon the motion of the Moon, and her aſpect to the Planers, what is the reaſon, if two men be taken ſick at one and the ſame time, that yet the Criſis of the one falls out well, and not ſo in the other?

I anſwer, The vertue working is changed according to the diverſity of the vertue receiving; for you all know the Sun makes the clay hard, and the wax ſoft; it makes the cloth white, and the face black; ſo then, if one be a childe whoſe nature is hot and moiſt, the other a young man, and the third an old man, the Criſis works diverſly in them all, becauſe their ages are different.

Secondly, the time of the yeare carries a great ſtroke in this buſineſſe; if it be in the Spring-time, diſeaſes are moſt obnoxious to a child, becauſe his nature is hot and moiſt; a diſeaſe works moſt violently with a cholerick man in Summer; with a melancholy man in Autumn; with a flegmatick man by reaſon of age or complexion in Winter.

Thirdly, To this I adde, ſuppoſe at the beginning of a diſeaſe the Moone was in the place of *Mars*, in the geneſis, whoſe nature is hot and dry, if the diſeaſe be of heat, it mightily aggravates it; not ſo if it be of cold; and you ſhall

shall seldome finde two men that had *Mars* in one and the same place in their genesis, fall sick together, and the disease differ neither at the middle nor at the end.

*Quest.* Put the case the age of the people, and the season of the year be the same, and the disease be the same, would the Crisis be the same, yea or no?

I answer thus, Their complexions may be different, the one hot and dry, the other cold and moist: If the diseases be hot and dry, the effect will not be so violent upon a cold and moist body, as it will be upon a hot and dry; the fire will sooner seize upon that which is hot and dry, then that which is cold and moist.

2. Imagine the complexions to be the same upon both parties? I answer,

That is impossible, there must be some difference upon complexions; for though they may be the same in the universal, yet in particulars there must needs be some difference, by reason of their different dyet, exercise and climate, unless they be born and brought up altogether under one latitude.

3. Let us imagine they be all alike, yet divers things may intervene and alter the Crisis; their nativities may not agree; for example, If the Moon be in the place of *Saturne* or *Mars* in the nativity, the disease is dangerous: not so if she be in the place where *Jupiter* or *Venus* was in then; or it's possible *Jupiter* or *Venus* may hurt in the Nativities of such to whose ascendents they

they are inimical or poſited in the ſixth or eighth houſes.

4. Again, *Saturne* may be Lord of the one nativity, and not of the other; and then he may hurt the one and not the other, whoſe nativity he is Lord of, for the Devil will not hurt his own: the like of *Mars*.

Innumerable ſuch things may be added, as that the one may provide for the ſickneſs before hand, not the other, but it is needleſs.

*Object.* But then you will ſay, there can be no certainty at all found in the Criſis?

I anſwer, Aſtrologers paſſe judgement two manner of wayes in diſeaſes.

The firſt we call Univerſal, and ſo *Saturne* rules Conſumptions, *Mars* Fevers, *Venus* over women, *Mercury* over Schollers, &c.

The Second is particular, and ſo the Seventh houſe hath dominion over women, the ninth over Schollers, &c.

Now no particular can deſtroy an univerſal; for example, if *Venus* be ill ſeated in a nativity, and the Lord of the Seventh well ſeated, we ſay the native ſhall generally incur evil by women, though ſome particular good may incur from them; in like manner judge in this caſe by the general ſignificators of ſickneſs, *viz.* *Saturne* and *Mars*.

But Secondly, if you can poſſibly get the nativities, you ſhall not erre: And now give me leave to quote one experiment of my own. If the Nativities be one and the ſame, the Criſis will be one and the ſame: For example, I know

three

three Children borne at one and the same time (as the event proved) at five yeares of age they all three had Convulsions, whereby they were all three lame of one leg, the boyes on the right leg, and the girl on the left; at 14. years of age they dyed altogether in one and the same day of the small pox.

1 Nativity.
2 Decumbit:
3 Urine

Thirdly, if the Nativity cannot be gotten, view the urine, and erect a cœlestial Scheme upon the sight of it, and if you have the decumbiture, compare the decumbiture with the celestial Scheme at the view of the urine, and you may judge clearly of the Crisis.

To proceed to the matter, if the Moone be strong when she comes to the Quartile, or opposition of the place she was in at the decumbiture, *viz.* in her house or exaltation, the sick recovers, if she be aspected to no Planet.

☽ in ☌ ☍ Decumb: & strong.

Judge the like of the Sun in Chronical diseases, but judge the contrary if either of them be in their detriments or fals; for there is as much difference between them as there is between the Zenith and the Nardir: if the Moon be void of course at the beginning of a disease, the signe is neither good nor bad. Look then to the signe ascending at the beginning of a disease, and let the Moon alone for a time.

* ☉ in Chronical Dis:

If the Moon be angular at the decumbiture, and in the Ascendent, judge of her alone, and make use of no other significator; if she be not so, joyn the Lord of the Ascendent with her in your judgement.

☽ Asc.

Tis

'Tis very dangerous when the Moon is Eclipsed, when she comes to the quartile or opposition of the place she was in at the decumbiture, for usually at such a time death turns Physitian.

If in the beginning of a sickness the Moon be in a moveable sign, the sickness soon moves to an end one way or other: fixed signs prolong sickness, and common signs set a stop to the wisest brain in the world.

Also this is a certain rule, as sure as the Sun is up at noon day, that diseases of plenitude are very dangerous, when a man is taken sick upon a full Moon. Diseases of fasting or emptiness are most dangerous, when a man is taken sick upon a new Moon. Let me intreat you to give Physick for a disease of emptiness when she is near the Full. And for diseases of fulness when the Moon hath lost her light.

Diminish a humour when the Moon diminisheth in light: Increase when she increaseth in light: Flegm opposeth Choler, Melancholy opposeth Bloud: 'Tis none of the worst wayes to diminish choler by increasing flegm; a word is enough to the wise.

'Tis very bad when in the beginning of a sickness the Moon is in a sign of the nature, of the humour offending.

Naturally when she is in a fiery sign, amend a disease of flegm; but if choler abound, 'tis very good if she be in a watry sign; you may know by a penny how a shilling is coyned.

If the Moon be in conjunction or aspect with any

ny Planet, and neither of them have latitude he Crisis will be firm: if they differ much in atitude, the Crisis will be weak.

The Moon in conjunction with *Saturne* at the ccumbiture shews long sickness; and if *Saturn* e slow in motion, so much the worse (and bad s the best) at all times in such a case.

If *Saturn* be retrograde when he comes to the opposition of the Sun, beware of a relapse.

If *Saturne* have North Latitude, be sure the ick is bound much in body. If the moon be oyned to a retrograde Planet, the sick vomits up his Physick.

*Venus* helps more in the Sicknesses of young men and women, then she doth in old.

If the disease come of heat, *Venus* helps more then *Jupiter*; if the disease comes more of cold, *Jupiter* helps more then *Venus*. If the disease comes of Love, there is not a more pestilent Planet in the Heavens then *Venus*; then call for help of *Jupiter*: in persecutions of Religion *Jupiter* is little better then the Devil; call help of *Venus* in such a case.

*Mercury* occidental and strong, signifies good in diseases,

If *Mars* cause the disease, *Venus* helps more then *Iupiter*; if *Saturne*, then *Iupiter* more then *Venus*.

If in the beginning of a Sickness the moon be in conjunction with any fixed stars of the first magnitude, whose latitude from the Ecliptick is but small, you may safely judge of diseases by the nature of that Star she is joyned to: suppose

poſe he be of the nature of a Planet good or bad, take him according to his nature.

When the moon is joyned to any planet by body or aſpect in the beginning of any Sickneſs, if ſhe aſpect that Planet when ſhe comes to the quartile or oppoſition of the place, the Criſis will be firm and ſtable, and 'twill move no faſter then a houſe, and 'twil not be altered be it good or bad.

But if when ſhe comes to the quartile or oppoſition, ſhe meets with another Planet, be ſure the diſeaſe changes either to better or worſe, according to the nature of that ſtar ſhe meets withal.

And this will appear in the ſick party, or elſe in the Phyſitian, or in the courſe of phyſick.

See what houſe the Planets ſhe meets withall at the Criſis is Lord of in the decumbiture, and judge accordingly; and ſo a ſick perſon may happen to have more wit then an old doting Phyſitian.

If it be a fixed ſtar of another nature to that fixed ſtar ſhe was withal at the decumbiture, it will not alter ſo much, or at leaſt there will not be a univerſal alteration of the diſeaſe; and my reaſon is, becauſe the fixed ſtars are ſo far from the Earth. And the laſt thing is,

Whatſoever is ſaid of the Moon in acute diſeaſes, will hold as true of the Sun in Chronick Diſeaſes,

# Lib. II.

## *Astrological Judgement upon* DISEASES:

OR,

A Methodical way to find out the Cause, Nature, Symptoms, and change of a Disease, together with the parts of the afflicted, the exact time of recovery, or dissolutions by the Decumbiture; Amplified by Examples.

THE Basis of the Story was borrowed from *Noel Duret* Cosmographer to the King of *France*, and the most excellent Cardinal the Duke of *Richelieu*.

'Tis confest, in some place *I* have abbreviated him, in others corrected him; let another doe the like by me: What *I* have done, *I* have done, and am not ashamed the world should see it. Through the never failing mercies of God, I had an opportunity put into my hands to finish this so much desired, so long wished-for work; if

if there be any weakneſſe in it, it is my own; if there be any excellency in it, give God the glory.

He that writes Ignominie upon the backſide of an other mans book, never ſetting forth any of his own, let the name of Ignominy be branded, and not ingraven upon his Sepulcher.

I would fain ſee the piſs prophets of this age deliver ſuch a judgement of diſeaſes by the Urine; he that can doe ſo, *Frit mihi magnus Apollo*. Why doe I trouble my head with the Phyſicians whoſe Covetouſneſſe or lazineſſe, or both, or ſomething worſe, will not ſuffer them to ſtudy thoſe Arts which are Eſſentiall to their Monopolized calling; but I will be ſilent, for their fall is approaching by reaſon of their pride, if he wrote true that writes, that pride goes before a fall, and a haughty mind before deſtruction: my Genius is too dull to commend my Author, or to give him the thouſanth part of his due praiſe. I deſire to be cenſured by Dr. *Experience*, who will give judgment without partiality: and I hope tis no diſparagement to *Monſieur Duret* that I deliver him in my own language.

## CHAP. I.

### *The Definition of the word* Criſis, *its Uſe, Cauſe, Kinds, Diviſion and Difference.*

CRiſis according to *Galen*, is a ſwift and ſuddain change of any diſeaſe, whereby the ſick is either brought to recovery, or death, and

nd a ſick man can be brought to nothing elſe, nleſſe you will make him a beaſt of a man. or every ſwift and ſuddain change whereever t happens, whether in the Moon or the Aire, r ſick body, *Galen* playes the man and calls a Criſis, and from this Criſis is judgement given, whether the ſick be like to live or dye.

The word Criſis is a Greeke word derived ἀπὸ τοῦ κρίνω which ſignifieth to judge or diſcern, or paſs ſentence upon a thing, therefore Criticall dayes are nothing elſe but dayes wherein a man may diſcern a diſeaſe, or give judgment upon it, be it good or bad, it matters not much, tis taken by a Metaphor from the judiciall Court to the Art of Phyſick, becauſe, tis ſomething like to plead a mans cauſe for his life, and to labour acutely under a diſeaſe to be drawn by inimicall accuſers before the judgement Seat, and to run the hazzard of life, with a cruell and hoſtil Diſeaſe. Moreover there are three things reiquiſite to a judiciall Court, the Accuſer, the Perſon indicted, and the Judge. So likewiſe are there three things by which the Art of Phyſick conſiſteth, and by which every cure is perfected: 1. The Diſeaſe. 2. Nature, and the Phyſitian, which is natures ſervant, or at leaſt ſhould be ſo; and 3, the accidents which manifeſt what the diſeaſe is, and ſtand as witneſſes.

The cauſe of the Criſis is twofold, inward, outward, the internal cauſe is taken from its own proper principle, if you will believe *Hippocrates*, nd that is double or twofold, for either nature

ture labours to expell the humour that cause
the disease, or else the humour it self bein
drawn to a place, and not fit for Excretion, b
its own weight or quality, burdens nature
and so breaks out. *Hippocrates* was but a man
and I am no more; a man, saith he, is trou
bled when he is in a Fever, and the sign is hor
ror, tremblings, running hither, and thithe
throughout the Microcosm, this is one interna
cause

*The second internall cause.*

Others there be, tis no matter who, that ascrib
the efficient cause of the Crisis to nature it self
Nature if she be strong, is a good Physitian fo
all diseases, and concocts the humour which
causes the disease, and separates that which i
good from that which is bad, and having don
so, prepares that which breedes annoyances fo
Excretion, and at last makes a shift to cast i
out.

The externall cause of the Crisis, is caused b
an alteration of the Aire, whence ariseth a
alteration of the breath a man draws in, fro
could to heat, from dry to moist, or the con
traries to them both.

For *Hippocrates* himself in his six Aphorism
and in his Treatise *de naturæ humanâ*, speaks i
down dunstable language, that heat and moi
sture in the body, moves forward the Crisis: fo
diseases, some saith he, come by ill Dyet, othe
by the Aier we draw in.

So then the Dyet as it breeds such and such
humours in the body, is internal, but the Air

we draw in, is the externall cauſe of the Criſis.

And now give me leave to leave my Author, and yet I will not forget him quite neither. The lord eternall in the beginning when he made the Creation, made it of a compoſition of contraries; diſcord makes a harmony as in muſicke; if the world be compoſed of a compoſition of contraries, various muſt needs be the diſpoſition of mans life: Hence comes ſometimes health, ſometimes ſickneſſe, ſometimes melancholy, ſometimes choler to the body of man, and happy is that man that knows himſelfe.

Theſe qualities in man being altered by the various influences of the Stars, the Sphere of the one carrying a ſwifter motion then the ſphere of the other, then various muſt needs be the diſpoſition of mans body.

The Luminaries carry the greateſt ſtrength in the heavens, and ſo do the time ſervers in the State; and this needs not be doubtful to any body, if you conſider that the ſound of a Drum or Trumpet incites a man to valour, and the ſound of a *Fiddle* to dancing. Beſides, other manifeſt effects of the *Luminaries* appeare to our eyes. Who makes hours and dayes, and ſeaſons in the yeare? is it not the Sun who makes alterations in the Aire, in Plants, and in living Creatures? what is the reaſon that Oyſters are fuller at the ful moon, then at the new? To the number of Oyſters, joyne Crabs and Lobſters, nay the marrow in the body of Man; is it not the Moon? A man if he pleaſeth

may ſay his right hand is his left, and a prating Prieſt may preach his pleaſure; let Doctor Experience be judge. Now then we have brought the matter to this purpoſe, that the Univerſal cauſe of the Criſis is the influence of the Heavens: for the Celeſtial bodies either by heat, light, motion, or aſpect, configuration, or all of them, or ſome of them, act not only in the four Elements, but Elementary bodies; for if they act in the one, they muſt needs in the other, and then by conſequence in man, which is but compounded of Elements.

The Earth is a great lump of dirt rolled up together, and by an only wiſe God hanged in the Aire: the Stars are no more, neither is the Moon; onely what mettle the Sun is made of I know not.

If the bodies of men are elementary, compoſed of Fire, Aire, Earth and Water; he muſt needs participate in one meaſure or other of all theſe Elements. The Elements being contraries, cannot alwayes agree; hence comes the cauſe of health ſometimes of ſickneſs, ſometimes death it ſelf; and *Ariſtotle* was half of my opinion when he wrote theſe words: From the rain and dew of Heaven both good and bad things are cauſed to bud.

*Kinds of Criſis.*

The kinds of Criſis are two; one in acute diſeaſes, and they are to be judged by the Moon; the other in long and laſting, or chronick diſeaſes, which are to be judged of by the Sun. For thoſe Criſes which come from their own proper principle, are from the

the internal cauſe depending onely upon the motions of the Moon and her Configurations and Aſpects to the place ſhe was in at the Decumbiture.

But you muſt note in acute diſeaſes, the aſpects or radiations of the Moon, to wit, her Quartile or oppoſition, are not taken from the Conjunction of the Moon to the Sun, as they are in Almanacks or Ephemerides, which is but the Father of an Almanack, but from the place in which the Moon was found at the Decumbiture, as ſhall appear by a few examples hereafter.

There are Acute and Chronick diſeaſes.

Of Acute diſeaſes, ſome are ſimply acute, others are peracute, others are very acute, per-per-acute, or exceeding acute.

Thoſe which are ſimply acute, are finiſhed in 8. 10. 11. 14. 20. 21. dayes, and they are called monthly diſeaſes by ſome, and lunary by others, and they none of the greateſt fools neither; they are terminated in the time the Moon traceth the 12. Celeſtial Signs of the Zodiack, which is in 27. dayes, ſome odd hours, and ſome odd minutes.

Thoſe acute diſeaſes which ſuffer changes or degenerate, are to be judged of by an imperfect way; for ſometimes they increaſe, ſometimes they are remitted; they are as fickle as a weather-cock, according as the Moon meets with the beams either of good or evil Planets: and that is not all the trick they have neither. For ſometimes they change out of Acute diſeaſes

into Chronick diseases; and so a continued Fever may change into an Hectick Fever; or an intermitting Fever into a continual Fever; and these diseases terminate in forty days; very acute diseases, such as are concluded in 5.6.7.8 dayes, among which is the disease the *Greeks* call περιπνευμονία, an inflammation of the Lungs.

Exceeding acute diseases, they are such which end in three or four days at furthest, as Pestilencies, Apoplexies, &c.

Chronick diseases follow the motion of the Sun, and 'tis about ninety days before the first Crisis appears; for in that time the Sun comes to the proper quartile of the place he was in at the Decumbiture, as appears in Hectick Fevers, Dropsies: but when he comes to his Sextile, or Trine Aspect of the place he was in at the Decumbiture, some motion appears whereby a man, if he have any guts in his brains, may judge of the Crisis to come.

It falls out well, if the Sun be well aspected by good Planets; and worse if to evill Planets: and this holds true, if you consider it from the Nativity, throughout all the whole course of a mans life: for diseases are particular attendants on a mans life, if Doctor Experience tell truth.

Moreover of the Crises, some are perfect, some are imperfect.

A perfect Crisis is when the disease appears intirely, and perfectly to be judged of; and this is sometimes hopeful, sometimes desperate: hopefull, when there is great probability of health

ealth and recovery; deſperate, when there is palpable ſigns of death.

An imperfect Criſis, is when the diſeaſe is hanged upon every light occaſion; and if *Mars* be Author of the diſeaſe, and in a ſigne of a double body, upon my life you ſhall not ail; for the Criſis happens as true as the Weather-cock.

Your ſafeſt way then to judge of the diſeaſe, is by the Aſpects of the Moon to the Planets: when the Moon meets with the inimical or hoſtile beams of *Saturn* or *Mars*, have a care of your Patient: And if you know what hinders, by the ſame reaſon you may know what helps. Phyſitians in former times, when they were wiſe, and minded the common good, and not their own gain, they diſtinguiſhed the Criſis of diſeaſes thus:

Some were ſafe, ſome doubtful; ſome fit to be judged, and ſome not fit to be judged.

That Criſis is ſafe which comes without great and pernicious aſpects.

It is doubtful, ſuſpicious, I had almoſt ſaid dangerous, which comes with great pernicious aſpects.

The diſeaſe is fit to be judged, when ſigns of Concoction come the fourth day, and then certainly the Criſis will appear the ninth. The Moon moves not upon an equal motion; therefore you had beſt truſt to her motion rather then the days.

The Sun hath dominion in Chronick diſeaſes; the Moon in acute; if you be a wiſe man,

you

your judgement shall be as sure as the Sun, and that never fails without a miracle.

In times of yore, when knowledge was scant, men went a begging for it; and they that had gotten knowledge, monopolized it. A few glimpses of *Adams* happiness in Paradise, which happiness all the world have been reaching after ever since.

They knew well enough the moon moved so many degrees in so many days: an evil Angel (I had almost said the Devil) perceiving there was want of knowledge in the world, goes and transforms himself into an Angel of light, and taught men to count the time by days: 'Tis no great mervail the *Egyptians* should worship Garlick and Onyons for Gods, when we deifie *Christmas-day*, though perhaps it may be cloudy.

What I have spoken, I have only spoken to shew that it is the motion of Sun & Moon that produceth the Crisis in diseases, and not the number of days.

I must return to the place I intended; Of days, some are called by their own name, Critical days; other are called Judicial days, and they are so called, because upon them dame Nature and her son Dr. Reason would make manifest what the disease is, and Dr. Experience tels me 'tis true.

Another time is called Intercidental, which is a time falls out between the Judicial dayes and Critical. Upon these Intercidental days, the disease is usually remitted; if so, then a good Crisis may be expected; if not, an evil. I shall

shall explain these terms before I go further; a man falls sick, there is the first Crisis, let the cause of the disease be what you will; when the moon comes to the same degree of the next sign she was in at the Decumbiture, there is the Judicial days; for in that time the disease shews itself in its colours, with bag and baggage. When the moon comes to her Sextile, it brings the Incidental day, and should mitigate the disease; if she do not, she is aspected to evill Planets: and if she be aspected to ill Planets, an ill Crisis is to be expected, and so the contrary; and you shall never find this fail.

## Chap. II.

*The way to finde out the Critical dayes, as also the Decumbiture, both by Ancient and Modern Writers.*

ANcient Physitians, because they were ignorant of the motion of the Moon, though not of her operation, as many of our modern are, made their account by number of dayes; and in so doing, erred egregiously: And although *Duret* my Author quotes their opinions, I hold it not worth time to recite mens failings: But of the certain term or time when the Critical dayes begin, I shall quote these few words.

When any notable disease comes, if you would discern

discern whether it tends to Health, Death, Mutation, or Continuance, it is necessary that you begin at the first punct of time of the Invasion of the disease. This *Galen* saith is very hard if not impossible to find; 'tis taken *pro confesso* that it may be easily known, when a man takes his bed in his sickness; but when the beginning of the sickness is, that's the question: For a lusty stout man bears the disease longer, and is longer before he takes his bed, then a puny weakly sickly man is: a meer suspition of Sickness will send a faint-hearted man to bed; you may perswade him he is sick, whether he be or no.

Notwithstanding this is most certain, that in most acute diseases, as also in many other diseases, as the Falling Sickness, Palsies, Apoplexies, Plurisies, &c. 'tis an easie thing to find out the beginning, or the precise time of the invasion of the disease.

The common opinion of such as are learned in Astrology is, and according to their opinion I affirme, that that moment of time is to be taken for the beginning of the disease, in which a man finds a manifest paine or hurt in his body: for instance, when a man hath got a Fever, usually the head akes certain dayes before; this is not the Fever, but a Messenger or forerunner of the Fever; the true beginning of the Fever is when the disease appears sensibly, or when a horrour or trembling invades the Sick, as does usually in the beginning of a Fever; that is the beginning of the disease, when the

disease

diſeaſe appeares manifeſt to ſenſe; And this was the judgement of *Hippocrates*, one of the honeſteſt of Phyſitians: And you ſhall find this alwaies, that the more acute the diſeaſe is; the more manifeſt the beginning of it is to ſenſe: yea ſo manifeſt, that it is almoſt impoſſible that the beginning ſhould lie hid from any one that wants reaſon, if he have but ſenſe.

## CHAP. III.

*Of the Sympathy, and Antipathy of the Signes and Planets.*

BEfore we come to prognoſtick, we muſt know that there is a Sympathy between Celeſtiall and Terreſtiall bodyes; which will eaſily appear, if we conſider that the whole creation is one entire and united body, compoſed by the power of an All wiſe God, of a compoſition of diſcords.

Alſo there is friendſhip and hatred between one ſign of the Zodiack and another; for fiery ſignes are contrary to watry, and nocturnal to diurnall, &c.

The Planets are alſo friendly and inimical one to another; but in their friendſhip and enmity, what ever the matter is, I cannot agree neither with ancient nor modern writers. And when I cannot do ſo, Ile fly to Dr. Reaſon for advice, they hold Mars and Venus to be friends.

And

And what your opinion is of all the reſt, you may find by *Mr. Lillies* Introduction; My own opinion grounded upon reaſon, is this, that there are two cauſes of friendſhip and enmity, between Planets *Eſſentiall* and Accidental: Planets are eſſentially inimicall three wayes.

Firſt, when their Houſes or Exaltations are oppoſite one to the other, and ſo Saturn is an enemy to both Luminaries, Jupiter to Mercury, and ê contra Mars to Venus.

2. Planets are Inimical one to the other, when their temperatures or qualities are oppoſite, and ſo Jupiter is an enemy to Saturn, he being hot and moiſt, Saturn cold and dry: So Mars is enemy to Venus, he being hot and dry, ſhe cold and moiſt.

3. Planets are Inimical when their conditions differ; ſo there is enmity between Sol and Saturn for one loves the Court, and the other the Country, Jupiter is enemy to Mars, for he loves Peace and juſtice, Mars violence and oppreſſions; Mars is enemy to Venus, for he rejoyceth in the field; ſhe in the bed; he loves to be publique, ſhe playes leaſt in ſight. And thus you ſee in every reſpect, what a difficult thing it is to make Mars and Venus rationally friendes.

Accidentall inimicalneſſe to Planets, is when they are in ſquare or oppoſition &c. the one to the other. Alſo Inimicalneſſe muſt needs be in the Signes; for if cold and heat, moiſture and dryneſſe be inconſiſtent together in one and the ſame place, as your eyes will tell you, if you wil but pleaſe to take a pale of water and throw

it

it into the fire, then can they not be in one and the ſame place in the heavens. And if ſo, as is moſt true, then muſt ſignes be, ſome cold, ſome hot, and ſome moiſt: one ſign muſt needs cheriſh one quality more then another: and ſeeing the firſt qualities are adverſe the one to the other, there is a neceſſity, that ſometimes one muſt yeild, and ſometimes overcome: and this is the reaſon of the corruption, generation and viciſſitude of things.

Moreover the Moon conſtituted in a ſigne, commonly ſtrikes upon the nature of the ſigne ſhe is in: as if ſhe be in a fiery ſign, ſhe ſtirs up Choler, &c.

Alſo as every Element hath two qualities, ſo hath every celeſtiall ſign, the Aereal ſignes are hot and moiſt, the Earthly ſignes cold and dry, the Fiery ſinnes hot and dry, the watry ſignes cold and moiſt: And thus you ſee how the concords are made of diſcords: for Aery ſignes are joyened to fiery by heat, and to watry by moiſture: and to earthly by coldneſſe; the Earthly are joyned to the watry by coldneſſe, and to fiery by dryneſſe: this is an old true maxime of Philoſophers, which I ſhall not at this time be captious againſt.

Beſides, the congreſſe and configurature of the Planets and fixed Stars is diligently to be heeded; of theſe, ſome are obnoxious and hatefull: a Quartile and Oppoſition, as alſo the Conjunction of bad Planets: others are healthful, as Sextile and Trine, and Conjunction of good Planets; and indeed the chiefeſt part of

Aſtrology

Aſtrology conſiſteth in the due obſervation of configurations, for by theſe come alterations in things below, either to better or worſe, according to the nature of the Planets or *Stars* that ſignifie them: for when two *Stars* are joyned with or aſpected to one another, they ſeminate ſomething in Sub-*Lunary* bodies according to their owne nature; If diſſention be between the ſtarres, the ſperme proves malicious and deſtructive, and tumultuous; even as the oppoſition of winds, eſpecially the North and South winds, produceth thunder, lightning, and peſtilentiall vapours: and this we find never failes, if the South-wind prevailes, and the Moon and Mercurie behold one another.

Thus you ſee a reaſon, if you know but what a reaſon is, or ever heard of ſuch a thing, why diſeaſes in the body of man are either exaſperated, or remitted, according to the good or evill meeting of the Planets.

Of the Aſpects, Oppoſition is the worſt of all, not by any contrariety or diverſity of nature of the Signs in which the oppoſitions fall out; but in reſpect of the Planets themſelves oppoſing, which being at greateſt diſtance are moſt inimicall, they being in a poſture to outface one another, and this is the moſt principall cauſe of enmity.

A Quartile is inimicall, becauſe the Stars ſo aſpected be in ſignes of contrary nature, as Sol in Aries, Luna in Cancer, the aſpect is hatefull, becauſe Aries is hot and dry, Cancer cold and moiſt: Aries maſculine, Cancer feminine

nine, Aries diurnall, Cancer nocturnall.

And now by the leave of my Author, and alſo of great *Ptolomy* himſelfe, and of all the ſons of Art this day living, who build their judgement upon Doctor Tradition, and not upon the ſound principles of Doctor Reaſon, if this be the originall of the enmity of a ſquare aſpect as is agreed upon on all ſides:

Then, why doe they hold that a Quartile in Signs of long aſcentions is æquivalent to a Trine: and a Trine in Signs of ſhort Aſcentions as prenicious as a Square? put the reſt of the non-ſence into the bundel, and when you have done, looke upon it a littel while, and when you have viewed it a little, tell me I pray; Doth the longneſſe or ſhortneſſe of the aſcentions adde or take away any thing from the quality of the Signes?

Is not this the way, the onely way to bring the Art into a Labyrinth, if not into a confuſion? in truth, in my opinion it is. This I will confeſſe, and give you my reaſon for it when I have done; one Square is not ſo bad as another, as from Aries to Cancer is worſe then from Cancer to Libra, becauſe the Signs Cancer and Libra are in better harmony, as agreeing in paſſive qualities namely, moiſture, whereas Aries and Cancer diſagree totally. By this rule you may find out the reſt.

Alſo this I affirme, and will prove it when I have done, that ſome Semiſextiles are worſe then ſome Quartiles: for Piſces is more inimical to Aries then Capricorne; firſt becauſe it is

the

the twelfth Signe from him: 2. beſides diſagrees more in qualities.

A Sextile Aſpect is good, becauſe the Signs which are in Sextile the one to the other, are both of the ſame active quality, both of a ſexe both of a time, for example Aries and Gemini are both maſculine, both Diurnall; Taurus and Cancer are both cold, both Feminine, both Nocturnall; but becauſe they differ all in paſſive qualities, it is not altogether ſo freindly as trine aſpect is, for that conſiſts altogether of Signes of the ſame nature, ſexe, quality and time, and are correſpondent the one to the other every way.

A Conjunction or *Synod* is the ſtrongeſt of all, and cannot properly be called an aſpect. A Conjunction of good Planets with good, is exceeding good, it is good in the higheſt degree, A Conjunction of bad Planets with bad Planets is as bad, as the former was good; A conjunction of good Planets with bad is no ways commendable. I have now done, if you will be Pleaſed but to take notice, that the conjunction of all Planets with the Sun is bad, becauſe the Sun who gives them their efficacy, takes it away at ſuch times. I could be Criticall at this, but I ſhall forbear it at this time.

CHAP.

## CHAP. IV.

*The way of finding out the Critical and Iudiciall dayes by a Figure of eight houſes.*

THis is the method of *Hippocrates*, and from him *Galen* uſed, and it is to be done in this manner.

1 Make your ſcheme of eight equal parts.

2 Search out the Sign, Degree and Minute the Moon was in at the beginning of the ſickneſſe.

3 Place the ſigne, degree & minute the *Moon* was in at the beginning of the ſickneſſe upon the cuſpe of the firſt houſe as though that were aſcending at the time.

4 Add forty five degrees to this; you need not regard the latitude of the Region, for it is of no uſe in Criticall Figures, but take the degrees barely from the Ecliptick, when you have added forty five degrees to the place of the Moon at the decumbiture; the point of the Zodiack anſwerable to that ſhall make the cuſpe of the ſecond houſe.

5 Forty five degrees more added to that, wil bring you to the Cuſpe of the third Houſe, to which when the Moon comes, ſhe comes to the Quartile of the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture, and this makes the firſt Criſis.

6 Forty five degrees more added to this, makes the fourth Houſe; 45. degrees more added to that

that points out the place of the true oppoſition of the Moon to the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture, and this makes the ſecond Criſis. The ſecond quartile of the Moon to her own place at the decumbiture, makes the third Criſis. And the fourth is when ſhe comes to the ſame ſign, degree and minute that ſhe was in at the decumbiture.

The time or houſes noted betwixt the Criſis, are called the judiciall times, or ſuch times wherein a man may judge what the diſeaſe is, or what it will be; remember this all along in ſuch kinds of judgement; and do not forget not to number the time by dayes as the ancients did, for they were either ignorant, or regardleſſe of the courſe of the Moon; for the Moon comes to the judiciall or Criticall days ſometimes ſooner, ſometimes latter, as ſhe is either ſwifter or ſlower in motion.

Now the time called Critical, is alwaies evil; becauſe of the contrariety of the ſigne the Moon is in then to the ſign ſhe was in before, or the contrariety of her nature to the oppoſite place: At ſuch a time there ariſeth a controverſie or battaile as it were between the diſeaſe and nature; the Moon maintains nature in acute diſeaſes: And now you have the reaſon why, that if ſhe be afflicted upon a Criticall day by the bodies or ill beams of Saturn or Mars, or the Lord of death, (which is alwaies Lord of the eighth Houſe; and ſometimes Lord of the fourth Houſe, wil ſerve the turn, if he be a malevolent becauſe he ſignifies the grave,) the deſeaſe increaſeth;

increaſeth, and ſometimes the ſick dies: But if the Moon at the time of the Criſis beholds the Lord of the Aſcendent or the fortuns fortunately, health enſues; for the malady is vanquiſhed and routed in the conflict.

If the diſeaſe terminate not upon the firſt Criſis; ſee how the Moon is configurated on the ſecond Criſis, and judge then by the ſame Rules.

If it terminate not then neither, as ſometimes ſuch a thing happens, view the third Criſis, and judge by that the ſame way; if your judgement ballanced by reaſon, and the former rules, certifie you the diſeaſe will not end one way nor other, neither in health nor death; ſee what you can ſay to the Moon when ſhe returnes to the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture, which is about twenty ſeven days eight hours, and ſome few minutes; and ſee how the Moon is then ſeated, and to what Planets ſhe is configurated then: And this of neceſſity muſt be the end of all acute diſeaſes.

Thus you ſee an acute diſeaſe can laſt but a moneth at longeſt; not one in a hundred laſteth ſo longe not one in twenty laſteth above halfe ſo long.

If the diſeaſe end not then, the acute diſeaſe is turned into a Chronick diſeaſe: And all Chronick diſeaſes muſt be judged of by the Sun. The rules of judging of Chronicall diſeaſes by the Sun, are the ſame by which we judge of acute diſeaſes by the Moon.

As for judiciall days which fall out juſt in the midſt betwixtt tbe Criticall dayes, I ſhall

paſſe them by at this time, becauſe I fancy not this way of judgement by a Figure of eight houſes; yet I ſhall not ſo paſſe them by, but that I ſhall remember them in ths Treatiſe.

## CHAP. V:

*The former rules illuſtrated by an example.*

A certaine man fell ſick of an acute diſeaſe at *Paris it France, Anno* 1641. *Ian.* 12. about eight of the clock in the afternoon, at which time the Moon was poſited in Aquarius, 10. 19. This I place in the Aſcendent.

To this Aquarius 10. 19. I adde forty five degrees; the product is piſces 25: 19. which makes the firſt judiciall time;

To which adding forty five degrees more, it will bring you to Taurus 10. 19, to which place when the Moon arrives ſhe comes to the exact quartile of the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture, and makes the firſt Criſis.

Adde forty five degrees to that, and it produceth Gemini 25. 19. which is the ſecond judiciall time.

If you would know when the ſecond Criſis comes about, it is but only Adding 45 degrees to that, and you will find the reſult to be Leo 10. 19. juſt the place oppoſite to the Moon at the decumbiture. The remainder are found out in the ſame manner.

When

When you have done ſo, it is no more but
is:

Firſt, Seek the time when the Moon comes
Taurus 10. 19, and you ſhall find it comes
on the 19 of *Ian.* about eight of the Clock
night.

Secondly, View firſt the face of heaven, ſe-
ndly the poſition and configuration of the
anets one with another at the ſame time.

## *A Synopsis, or joint view of the Calculation.*

| Criticall Daies. | Moons motion. | Time of Incidence. | Lunar state according to the Decumbiture, her aspects, as also the mutuall aspects of the Planets. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Decumbiture | January 1. | D. H. M. | ☽ ad ✶ ♂ ad ♀ & ♄ ♂ ☉ ♃ ☿ □ ☉ ♂ |
| | ♒ 10. 19 | 12. 8. 0. P.m. | ☽ *vacuâ*, no good Crisis to be expected. |
| Judicat. I. | ♓ 25. 19. | 16. 5. 43. A.M | |
| 1. Crisis. | ♉ 10. 19. | 19. 8. 0. P.m. | □ ♂ ♀, ☽ *vacuâ*. |
| 2. Judicial. | ♊ 25. 10. | 23. 2. 36. P.m. | ☽ ad △ ♄ Threatens an ill Crisis. |
| 2. Crisis. | ♌ 10. 19. | 27. 5. 50. A. m | ☽ *vacuâ*, an ill Crisis. |
| 3. Judiciall | 25. 19. ♍ | 30. 3. 44. p.m. | ☽ ad △ ♃ A good Crisis to be hoped |
| | | February, | |
| 3. Crisis. | ♍ 10. 19. | 2. 9. 1. p. m. | ☽ ad △ ♀, he recovers. |
| 4 Judiciall | 25. 19. ♎ | | |
| 4 Crisis. | 10. 19. ♒ | | |

The History of this observation is of a cer
taine person, who by reason of great weari
nesse in a journey, was surprized with a Feve
at the time before mentioned; together wit
his Fever he had a Cough and a Pluriſie: Th
Fever came to a τριταιοφυὴς. I never read of thi
name in *Galen*, as I remember; I take it bot
by Mounſieur *Durats* deſcription, and alſo b
his Figure of Heaven, to be the very ſame whic
*Galen* calls καῦσος.

The original of this diſeaſe is Choler putri
fied with blood in the veines, and is the mo
violent of all Fevers. The night after the de
cumbiture the Fever appear'd, although on th
third day all ſhaking left him, yet felt not th
Patient the leaſt intermiſſion, the Moon being i
*Aquarius* 10. 19. *Aquarius* being alſo a ſigne
infirmity, the Moon being in Sextile to *Ma*
applying to *Venus* and *Saturne*, *Mars* afflicti
the Sun with a Quartile, as alſo *Jupiter* and *Me*
*cury* who were in combuſtion.

The 16. day of the ſame moneth of *Janua*
the diſeaſe increaſed, at which time the Moo
came to a Semi-quadrat making the firſt judi
al time. And meeting then with never an A
ſpect, the Criſis could be expected no other th
doubtful and unfortunate.

The 19. day of the ſame moneth at eight
the clock in the afternoon, the firſt Criſis ca
about, ſome little ſweat the diſeaſed had. An
if I may be bold to leave my Author for a litt
time, if you view the preſages of *Hippocra*
which you ſhall find at the latter end of th
Book. Th

The words run thus, or to this purpoſe: It is very hopeful when a man ſick of a Fever ſweats upon a Critical day; however my Author confeſſes, that both his Cough, and his paine in his ſide left him, though his Fever ſtill remained, nay increaſed, by reaſon of the Quartile of *Mars* and *Venus* at the ſame time, *Mercury* being Lord of the Aſcendent at the Decumbiture. Alſo it is worth noting, that the Moon being in Aquarius at the Decumbiture, and comes to Taurus at the firſt Criſis, both Taurus and Aquarius are ſignes of infirmity; yet you ſee the Pluriſie left him, the Moone being ſtrong in her exaltation, though void of courſe.

I paſs by my Authors infirmities in this and other things.

*January* 23. When the Moon by tranſit made the ſecond judicial time, ſhe was afflicted by the Trine of *Saturne*, which prognoſticates cauſe enough of fear in the ſecond Criſis.

*Ianuary* 27. at 5.50. in the morning, the Moon came to the true oppoſition, to the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture, ſhe being then without any Aſpect, either good or evil; this brought no hopes to the ſick man of cure at that time; and indeed the ſick was at that time very bad; yea, ſo bad that his Phyſitians were in doubt whether he would live or die.

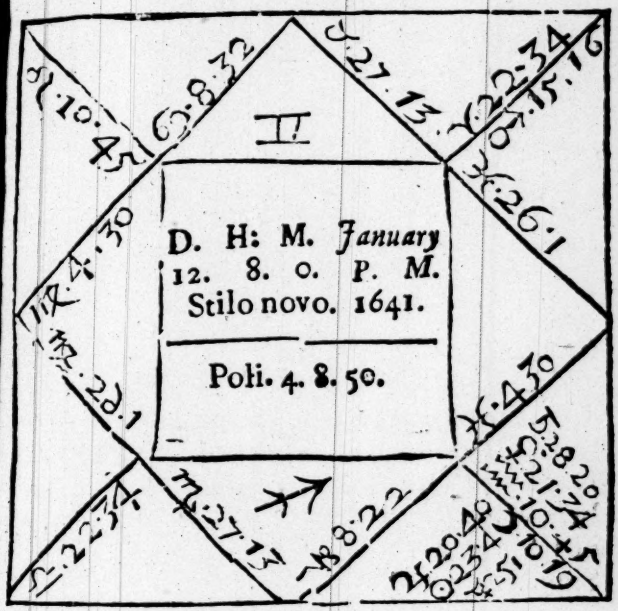
*Ianuary* the 30. at 3. houres 44. minutes after noon, comes about the third judicial time, at which time the Moon was in Trine to *Iupiter*, which gives ſtrong hopes that a healthful and pro-

propitious Criſis would enſue, and ſo it did for upon

*February* the ſecond at nine a clock afte noon, the Moon comming to 10. degrees 9 mi nutes of the Scorpion, where ſhe made the ſe cond Quartile to the place ſhe was in at the de cumbiture, and the third Criſis ſhe applyed t the Trine of beautiful *Venus*, his Fever bega to leave him, and he began to attain to his pri ſtine health.

By this one example you may ſee the won derfull harmony and conſent of diſeaſes wit the motions of the Heavens, which that it ma appear more cleer, and be viſible to all, unle it be to ſuch as are ſo blind they will not ſe my Author adjoynes a rational Figure of th Decumbiture, and gives his judgement up on it.

A Rationall figure upon the Decumbiture.




*An astrologicall Iudgemen upon the face of Heaven at the Decumbiture.*

THe chief Significators of this Figure are the Ascendent and Mercury Lord of it, Retrograde in Capricorne, a moveable Signe in the 5 th House of the Heaven, and in the House of Saturne.

The 6 th house and his Lord Saturne in Aquarius, in the 6th. House strong and potent.

The

The Moon in the 6th house upon the cusp of it; Sol in the 5th House with the Lord of the eighth afflicted by the Quartile of Mars in a fiery Signe; this plainly shewes a disease of Choler.

Jupiter in a moveable Signe in the 5th House, who rules the Stomack Liver and Sides, combust and in Quartile to Mars, stirred up a Plurisie, and Mercury afflicted shewed a dry Cough. Hence it appears that Mounsieur *Duret* was no Physician; for if he had, he would easily have known that a Plurisie never comes without a dry Cough; the most excellent of men may have failings.

The Moon in Aquarius applying to Saturn at the beginning of the disease, shows the disease comes of wearinesse: according to the Doctrine both of *Hypocrates* and *Hermes*; but here arises another question; Shall the disease be long or short; This is answered thus: the fixed Signe upon the cuspe of the 6th House shews length of the disease.

Saturne in the 6th. House shews no lesse, but tels the same tale.

Againe Saturne Lord of the 6th. stronger then the Lord of the Ascendent, shews a violent increase of the disease.

Seeing Mars in a fiery signe afflicts both Luminaries, the Sun by a Quartile and the Moon by a Sextile; hence we may safely gather, that Saturne and Mars are Authors of the disease, and to part stakes between them; the one made it violent, the other continuing.

Give

Give me leave now a little to passe my judgement upon this Figure: when first I viewed the Figure, upon the first blush I admired the man should live, the Lord of the Ascendent being combust, & applyed to the Sun, Mars casting Antiscion to the Sun, the Moon upon the Cuspe of the 6th. *cum multis aliis*; The onely reasons that I could finde of the life were these;

1 Saturne and Mars are both strong, and neither of them Lord of death, though both of them shew themselves like potent enemies, that are able to hurt their foe, but scorne it; though they are enemies to life, yet they are honorable enemies, becaus strong.

The Moon applies not immediately to Saturne, but to the body of ~~Mercury~~ Venus, who is Lord of the 10. which shews the disease might be cured by Physick if a wise Physician had it in hand.

3. There is a Reception between the Sun and Mars which tyes the Sword of Mars from killing.

4. Venus beautifieth the signification of the 6th house, almost as much as Saturne deforms it.

5 Neither Saturne nor Mars behold the Ascendent, and thats good.

6 The disease came by the mans own misguiding himselfe, because the Lord of the 12. and Ascendent are together.

7 The Moon applies to a fortune which hath triplicitie in the Ascendent, though in an ill House.

8. I am confident the man journyed again so soon

ſoon as he was well, Firſt, becauſe Mars Lord of the end, is neer the Houſe of journyes at the decumbiture; Secondly, becauſe the Moon applies to the Lady of the third Houſe at the decumbiture, which is Venus.

## CHAP. VI.

### *The way to ſet a Figure of 16 Houſes.*

THe way of ſetting this Figure, differs nothing from the former, ſave onely that the Heavens are divided into twice as many parts. The manner of erecting it, is this, the true place of the Moon being taken at the decumbiture, place that upon the cuſp of the Aſcendent, as though it were aſcending at the time, to which adde 22 degrees 30 minutes, and you have the firſt intercidentall time, 22. 30 being added to that ſhew the firſt judicial time: as many more being added to that ſhew the ſecond intercidentiall time, and as many added to them brings about the firſt Criſis; this ſhal be clearly ſhewed in this Example. A *Figure* of Criſis in 16.

A

*A Synopsis of the Calculation.*

| | Criticall daies. | Moons motion. | Time of incidence. | State and Aspects of the Moon, and other Planets. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 0 | Decumbi. | 27. 18. ♎ | 9. 8. 0. A. M. | ☽ ☌ △ ♄ ad ☿ ♀ ♃ |
| 1 1 | 1 Interc. | 19. 48. ♏ | 10. 8. 40. P.M. | ad □ ♄ & △ ♂ |
| 2 | 1 Judic. | 12. 18. ♐ | 12,21. 12. P.M | ○ ○ ○ ○ |
| 3 | 2 Interc. | 4. 48. ♑ | 13. 10. 13. P.M | ♂ ♃ ♀ |
| 4 | 1 Crisis | 27. 18. ♑ | 15. *a little* P.M | ✶ ☽ ♂ an ill Crisis. |
| 5 | 2 Interc. | 19. 48. ♒ | 7. 2. 0. A. M | ✶ ☉ ♄ |
| 6 | 2 Judic. | 12. 18. ♓ | 18, 8. 2. P. M | ☽ applies to ☿ ♀ and ♃ arguing a hopefull Crisis, at which he recovered. |
| 7 | 4 Interc. | 4. 48. ♈ | | |
| 8 | 2 Crisis. | 27. 18. ♈ | | |
| 9 | 5 Interc. | 19. 48. ♉ | | |
| 10 | 3 Crisis | 12. 18. ♊ | | |
| 11 | 6 Interc. | 4. 48. ♋ | | |
| 12 | 3 Crisis | 27. 18. ♋ | | |
| 13 | 7 Interc. | 19. 48. ♌ | | |
| 14 | 4 Judic. | 12. 18. ♍ | | |
| 15 | 8 Interdic. | 4. 48. ♎ | | |

The History of this second observation is of a certaine religious person, some monke or Fryer a hundred to one else; who in 1640 December the ninth, *stilo novo*, was taken with a Feaver and shivering at eight of the Clock in the morning, the next day the shivering left him, the Feaver remaining, The Feaver seeming like a Hemitritær, or double tertian, or a Causos, which is a continuall burning Feaver; which of them soever it was, this is certaine, it arose from some cholerick matter.

The second day it had another accesse, and the third a worse then that.

The place of the Moon at the decumbiture was in a preterited trine of Saturne. The Moon applyed to the Sextile of Mercury, Venus and Jupiter.

The Fifthteenth day of the same month of December appeares the first Crisis; and though to sweat well many medicines were applyed, and those powerfull; yet the Feaver gave not way an inch, because the *Moon* applyed to *Mars*, and the Sun to Saturne, though by good aspects, nither was it mitigated till the eighteenth day, at which time the *Moon* applyed to *Mercury*, Venus and Jupiter.

Here was that Aphorisme of Hippocrates ratified, *Chap.* 5. *Aphor* 15. that if the *Moon* be not afflicted at the decumbiture, yet if she be with the beames of the Malevolents at the Crisis, a good Crisis is not to be expected, but health will be staved of.

A rationall Figure upon the Decumbiture.

*An Aſtrologicall Iudgement upon the Figure.*

I Confeſſe in this judgement my Author is very faulty; he is dead, and I ſhall not make known his faults: however this is true; In this figure Capricorn is upon the cuſpe of the aſcendent; and it is a moveable ſigne, therefore the diſeaſe is likely to be ſhort.

2 Saturne Lord of it, is very potent and ſtrong

strong in his owne house, and swift in course ther's a Second Argument.

3 Both fortunes in the ascendent may we make up a third.

4 The Moone applying to the fortunes, make up a fourth; this is enough; only the Quartil of the Sun and Mars shewes the sickness of Choler.

I could give you mine owne observation upon this disease, if I would; but I let it alon and leave every man to his owne heuretes.

---

## CHAP. VII.

*How to set a Figure of twelve Houses for the Crisis*

THis seems to me to be the most rationall o all the rest; and it is the most easily an readily done; and it may be that's the reason my Author left it out, though he promised it And indeed the ways of God are all easie, very easie, Tis the wayes of men that are crabbed and difficult.

I shall first of all shew you the way how t doe it; secondly give you an example of min owne upon it.

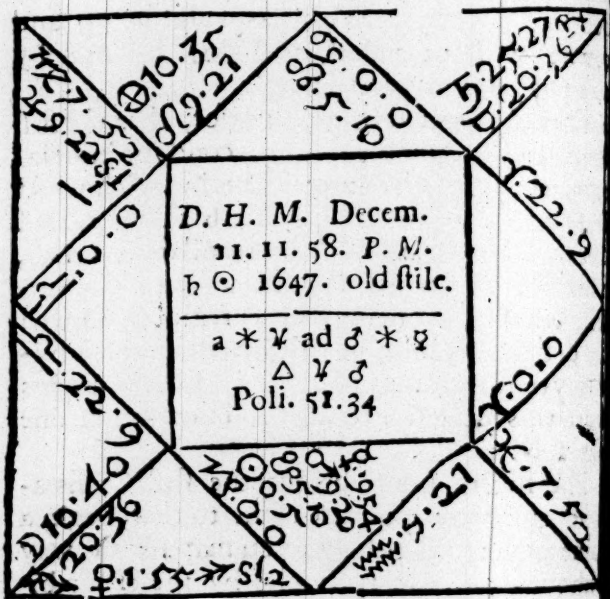
First of all if you would know how to make such a critical figure upon a decumbiture, make you a Figure after the vulgar form; then note what signe, degree and minute the Moon is in at the decumbiture; set that signe, degree and minute

minute on the aſcendent, and thirty degrees to that, and the ſame degree and minute of the next ſigne will be upon the Cuſpe of the ſecond houſe; the worke is as eaſie as walking up and downe without a ſtaff, as I ſhall by and by make appeare by an example.

Then be pleaſed to take notice, that the firſt houſe is the decumbiture, the ſecond the judicial time, the third the intercidental; which word Dr. *Phage* of *Midhurſt* in *Suſſex*, in his Book called *Speculum ægrotorum* ſo ſillily tranſlates *Mortals*, miſtaking the word *Cædo* to kill, for *Cado* to fall: wherein the man moſt egregiouſly ſhewed his deficiency, both in Scholler-ſhip and Phyſick: yet this commendation ile give him, his heart was more free to do good then his braine was able.

The fourth houſe brings the firſt Criſis about: and when you are come to that, begin a paine as you did before: you may ſee the way without a paire of ſpectacles by the decumbiture that I have quoted: you may take it *pro confeſſo*, if you pleaſe, that I have many decumbitures by me: But I want time to inſert them; or if I did not, I would not blot paper with them. Be pleaſed to accept of this one in lieu of all the reſt.

A rationall Figure upon the Decumbiture.




THis unhappy creature being unfortunately matched with an unnaturall husband came up to *London* and lived in a ſervice: and in her ſervice was ſurpriſed with a furious diſeaſe at the time, and under the face of heaven before noted.

I ſhall firſt give a rationall judgement of the Figure, and afterwards treat of the Criſis.

The perſon of this yong woman is ſignified by Venus in Sagittarius: and truly I beleeve ſhe was an upright dealing creature. That the cauſe

her diſeaſe lay hid, or at leaſt very obſcure, plainly ſignified by ſo many planets being der the earth.

That ſhe procured her owne diſeaſe, becauſe e Lord of 6th. is in the twelfth; As alſo beuſe the Lord of the aſcendent is ciſpoſed by a anet in the 12th.

Piſces is the Cuſpe of the 6th. Her diſeaſe me by wet taken at the feet. Jupiter in Virgo ve corruption in blood, and infirmities in the wels; with what they were, more anon.

Venus with the Scorpions heart ſhews a vient Feaver; neither proved it to be any leſſe.

The Sun and Mars in the Fourth houſe with e Dragons-tayl in Quartile to the aſcendent, w violence in the diſeaſe, danger of poyſon d an ill end of it; her Phyſician is ſignified by ars, which was a French-quack which lay in e houſe, and he was as like Mars in Capriorne, as a Pomewater is to an Apple.

He was alſo troubled with ſore eyes, a man forlorne fortunes: view the poſition of Mars, d you ſhall eaſily ſee the reaſon without a ire of ſpectacles.

The poſition of Mars in the Fourth cumbuſt th the Dragons tayl, and in the Quartile of e aſcendent, Firſt, clouded his judgement; condly, corrupted his practice; Thirdly, ſet rd for her life.

Tis a ſad thing when the Lord of death muſt the Phyſician in the diſeaſe.

der diſeaſe was the ſmal pox in which being ceedingly bound in body, not going to ſtool

in a week together and above, he applyed h
all that time with ſtrong purges, (*oh acute ph*
*ſician*!) never one of them working nor ſo muc
as coming from her, though there was *Scamm*
*nie* in every one of them, that had not I ſo ſoo
as I knew of it perſwaded her Nurſe to give h
a gliſter every day, ſhe had abſolutely periſhe
her purges increaſing her feaver, and poyſonin
her body, and this I am confident was the re
ſon, both of her being ſo much disfigured b
her diſeaſe, and of her Aches and ſwelling i
the knees (for Mars was in Capricorne) whic
continued upon her untill her dying day, whic
followed about a year and a halfe after.

Neither was her Drs. judgment one jot inferio
to his practice; for in the beginning of the di
eaſe, *viz.* the next day after ſhe fell ſick, I ca
accidentally to the houſe, and found all th
houſehould weeping: every one that could e
an egge ſhed a teare. A joyner was buſie pullin
down the bed ſteds, the whole houſhould pr
paring for a flight with bag and baggage.

And what was the reaſon thinke you? th
Dr. had paſſed a wilde piece of Non-ſence, tha
ſhe had got the peſtilence, and was full of t
tokens; up run I to ſee the Creature: I foun
her in a ſtrong Feaver, thats true: but I could ſe
no tokens, unleſſe twere tokens of the Doct
ignorance. I demanded the time of her fallin
ſick, which ſhe very exactly gave me: And h
ving taken the paines to erect the figure, I di
what I could to cheriſh up her ſpirits. I told h
my judgment was that ſhe wouldlive: I certifi
h

the houshould that she had no such disease as the Pestilence, much lesse any tokens: And thus whoever lost, the joyner he got money by the bargaine on both hands: First, pulling the bedsteds and tables to peeces, and for setting them together againe: And thus you see tis an ill wind that blowes no body no profit.

I have but two questions to answer, and then I come to the Crisis.

1 Wil she live or dye?

2 Wil her sickneſse be long or short?

To the first of these I answer, That Mars is Lord of death, and also an afflicting Planet, in trine to the Lord of the Sixth, and in Sextile to the Moon; he with the Sun are in Quartile to the Ascendent; this is all the Signs of death, that is besides the great signe (*viz.*) her doctor swore she would die, and could not possibly live, having, as the Cox-comb said, not so much of her lungs left, as amounted to the quantity of three of her fingers; a likely tale forsooth, was it not?

I was a diligent observer of every passage in this sickneſse; and I found it always true, that during her sickneſse, the Moon by transit to the body or beames of Mars afflicted her sorely.

But not so to the beames of Saturne; for that onely possessed her body with coldneſse and chilneſse.

That she should live, is very cleer, the Moon being with the Sextile of Jupiter, and the Lord of the Ascendent no way afflicted save only by the Scorpions heart.

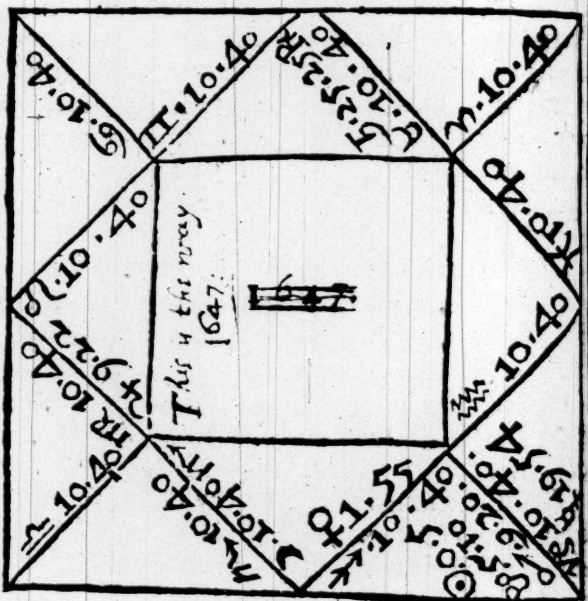
To

To the Second Question, namely, whether her disease should be long or short;

The Angles being all Cardinal, and the Moon swift in motion, and in Sextile to Jupiter shew a short sickness; The Lord of the Ascendent, and the Lord of the Sixth being both stationary, prolong the disease.

And indeed though the disease taken under the notion of acute, were long, yet taken according to reason, it is shorter then could be imagined.

*The figure of the Crisis:*




This figure is transposed.

The firſt judicial time is when the moon comes to Sagittarius, 10. 40. it's called a judicial time, becauſe at that time the diſeaſe appears in his colours, that a man may know what it tends to.

The ſecond time which you may find upon the third Houſe in the Critical Figure, is called intercidental, becauſe it fals between judicial and Critical times: and upon this intercidental time, there is uſually ſome remiſſion of the diſeaſe, that ſo nature may have time to rally up her forces againſt her encounter with the diſeaſe on her Criſis. And according as it falls out upon the intercidental time either to good or bad, ſo a good or bad Criſis may be expected. But to returne; the Moon comes to Sagittarius, 10. 40. upon the 14. of *December*, about halfe an houre after ſix in the Morning. If you pleaſe but to ſet the figure, you ſhall find ſhe is juſt upon the Cuſpe in the aſcendent, newly ſeparated from the body of Venus, and the Quarſile of Jupiter: now the ſmall pox came out, and not till now.

The firſt intercidental time happens when the Moon comes to 10. degrees 40 minuts of Capricorn, the place where Mars was at the Decumbiture, and now ſhe applies to his body, having newly left the Trine of Jupiter. If you pleaſe to ſet the Figure, the time was *December* 16. 1 hour, 24 minuts, *P. M.* Saturn is upon the Cuſpe of the aſcendent: about this time ſhe got cold.

And I am of opinion, that the aſcendent and

ſixth

sixt House being earthly signes at this time, and the *Moon* in Conjunction with *Mars* in an other earthly sign, doth clearly shew her being bound in body. This day which should have mitigated her disease, increased it; and now her Dr. (if I may call him so without a Solæcism) begins to play the antique, I had almost said the mad man. Now he exerciseth his purging faculty, and lets his wits abed and asleepe with his last nights *Mistresse*. Sure I am, a Physician would admire to heare Scammony given to a Creature that had the small pox coming out upon her: To conclude, a very ill Crisis is threatned.

The first Crisis comes about upon the 18. of *December*, three quarters of an hour past 11 at night: the face of heaven is not much altered from what it was at the Decumbiture. The Moon separates from the Sextile of Venus Ladie of the ascendent, and applies to the Quartile of Saturn; and had Dr. Dunce onely judged, she would have dyed now, as indeed he did, he might have been pardoned, although he had fail'd; but alas, he poor man had little skil in times and seasons; his skil was imployed to know a woman from a man, when he had got her in bed.

He did not onely say, but also swore, that she would dye about the intercidental time, though such a thing be seldome seene in a mans age: but let us to our Art, and let the Doctors ignorance alone.

You shall finde if you please to set the position of Heaven, the Scheme almost the same with

that

hat of the Decumbiture; the moon carries the eams of the Ladie of the ascendent to the Quarile of Saturn. The Sun and *Mars* cast hurtfull eames to the ascendent: and indeed my own pinion is, that had the Moon applied to Mars, s she did to Saturn, it had kild her.

*How*soever, the premises considered, it is lear, that this is likely to be the time of greatest danger in all her sickness; and so indeed it was: Now must the disease needs be strongest, nature weakest: and if this time be passed, the bitterness of death is past. Indeed at this time, the combate was sore, she distracted, senseless, the small pox began to fall down; and withall, strength almost spent: but above all, the Doctor swore she could not live while morning.

Rationall hopes of her life are the dignities of Saturn in the ascendent, but especially the Trine of the *Sun* and Jupiter upon that day. *It* is the opinion of the learned in this Art, that let the Significators of life or death be seated or disposed as badly as they can be; yet if the Sun be in Conjunction or good aspect with Jupiter, the sick will live; and truly so did she, almost to admiration.

But some will aske, and tis a question worth the answering; that if the Sun and Jupiter preserve life, as you say, when they are so seated: what's the reason men dye at that time? for we see men dye daily.

To this I answer briefly, that truly in the nativity of some people, Jupiter is the killing Planet; and in the sickness of such sick persons,

Jupiter

Jupiter wil as soon kil as Saturn and *Mars*: every planet must do his Office: I proceed.
The second judicial time comes about the 21. of *December*, at noon, or a very little after: at which time *Mars* is Lord of the ascendent, strong and in his exaltation.

The *Moon* having left the Sextile of the *Sun*, applies to his Sextile. The face of heaven is quite and clean altered from what it was at the Decumbiture; a manifest signe of some change. Besides, though Saturn be in the ascendent, and Mars in the 10th House: yet Jupiter is in the 6th: therefore some good may be hoped: I do not know that it is besides the rule of Art, if I should affirme that as *Mars* in the 4th House of the Decumbiture kept her Doctors (you may call it) folly, or madnesse( which you please) close, so now in the 10th house reveales it. Now, and not till now did I know of her Doctors frantick course of Physick, and of her not going to stool: from this time she took a Glister every day till she amended.

The second Crisis comes about upon the Sun. the 26 of *Decem.* about one hour after noon: at which time the *Moon* is strong in her own exaltation, and applyes to the Trine of the Sun, and *Mercury*; at this time her Feaver left her, and she began to recover: And upon the third Crisis, which hapned upon the first of *January*, she went abroad.

CHAP.

## CHAP. VIII.

*To finde the exact time of the Criſis by a Table of Logiſticall Logarithmes.*

SEeing that many are unskilfull in finding, or calculating the true time of the Criſis after the Decumbiture; I have in this Edition inſerted a Table by which it may be eaſily performed, if the following Rules be duely obſerved (and if they be not, I cannot help it.)

In the head of the Table is placed the 24 houres of the natural day, which alſo ſerve for degrees, as occaſion ſerveth. In the little Colume to the left hand is placed the minutes, as is uſual in other Tables: in the greater Colums are placed the *Logiſticall Logarithms* of any hour and minute of the natural day, &c.

When you would finde the *Logiſtical Logarithme* of any hour and minute, or Degree and minute, ſeek the houre or degree in the head, and the minutes in the ſide, and at the angle of meeting you have the ſame.

*Example.*

I would know the *Logiſticall Logarithme* of 6 houres and 40 minutes, I ſeek for 6. at the head of the dexter page, and for 40. in the ſide, and

at

at the angle of meeting, I have 12859. the *Logist. Logar.* thereof.

When you have a *Logarithme*, and would know the hours and minutes belonging thereto, seek the same or the neerest thereto (for that wil serve very wel) in the Table, and at the head of that columne where you finde it, you have the houre, and then cast your eye to the little columne on the left hand, and you have the minutes.

*Example.*

I would know what hours and minutes this *Logarithme* 9025. doth belong to; having found the same in the Table, at the head of that columne, where I finde it, is placed 9. and against it in the side 44. *viz.* 9. hours 44. min.

Note when two planets are both direct or both R. you must (as in the Example) take the Difference: but if one be direct, & the other R., then the Summ is the Excess of their diurnal motions.

Logist. Logarithm of the

Then say, as the Excess of their diurnal motions is to 24 hours, so is the ~~inter~~ Logarithm of their Interval or Distance in Longitude to the time of their Aspect or a. *

A

Note.

24 hours being the second Term the Question is to be resolved by Subtraction of the Logarithms, and the remainder is the Logarithm of the Time inquired. * Subtr. ye L.L. of the Diurnal Excess, from ye L.L. of their distance in Longitude.

Some eminent fixed starrs
of a violent nature.

| | D. M. |
|---|---|
| Caput Algol (or) Medusae | 21. ♉ |
| Rigel Shoulder of Orion | 23. ♊ |
| Hercules | 18. ♋ |
| Lans Australis (or) Chelae | 9. ♏ |
| Antares (or) Cor Scorpij | 4 30. ♐ |
| Palilicium (or) Oculus Tauri | 4 0 ♊ |
| Pleiades | 24 0. ♉ |
| Cesser Dogy Starr | 9 0 ♋ |
| Aquila | 26 0 ♑ |
| Hyades & starrs of Orion in Aldebaran | ♊ |
| Cor Leonis | 24 0 ♌ |

The use of these Logarithms is

1. To reduce the planets places (for Ephemerides have them only for every day at Noon) to any proposed hour or minut after Noon. See the manner of Operation in fol. 68.

2. To find the time of the Crisis or Judicial day in Decumbitures. See the way in fol. 69.

3. To find the time of the Aspects and conjunctions of any 2 Planets. Thus it is

1. ~~Get~~ Having got the diurnal motions of ye two planets for the day of the Aspect, subtract the ~~greatest~~ diurnal motion from the greater, & the Remainder or difference ~~the~~ ~~[illegible]~~ excess of their Diurnal motions.

2. At noon ~~[illegible]~~ ~~[illegible]~~ Aspect or ☌ get the Interval or Distance in Longitude Betwixt the two planets ~~[illegible]~~ ~~[illegible]~~ then say; ☉

| Howrs or Degrees. | M | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | infinitū | 31780 | 24849 | 20794 | 17917 | 15686 | 13863 |
| | 1 | 72723 | 31616 | 24766 | 20739 | 17876 | 65653 | 13835 |
| | 2 | 65792 | 31453 | 24684 | 20684 | 17835 | 15620 | 13807 |
| | 3 | 62327 | 31294 | 24602 | 20629 | 17793 | 15587 | 13780 |
| | 4 | 58861 | 31135 | 24521 | 20575 | 17752 | 15554 | 13752 |
| | 5 | 56834 | 30981 | 24441 | 20520 | 17711 | 15521 | 13725 |
| | 6 | 54806 | 30827 | 24361 | 20466 | 17671 | 15488 | 13698 |
| | 7 | 53367 | 30678 | 24281 | 20413 | 17630 | 15455 | 13670 |
| | 8 | 51930 | 30529 | 24204 | 20359 | 17590 | 15423 | 13643 |
| | 9 | 50814 | 30384 | 24126 | 20307 | 17550 | 15391 | 13616 |
| | 10 | 49699 | 30239 | 24049 | 20254 | 17509 | 15358 | 13589 |
| | 11 | 48787 | 30098 | 23972 | 20201 | 17469 | 15326 | 13562 |
| | 12 | 47875 | 29957 | 23896 | 20149 | 17430 | 15294 | 13535 |
| | 13 | 47104 | 29820 | 23821 | 20097 | 17390 | 15262 | 13509 |
| | 14 | 46333 | 29684 | 23746 | 20045 | 17351 | 15230 | 13481 |
| | 15 | 45666 | 29550 | 23672 | 19994 | 17311 | 15198 | 13455 |
| | 16 | 44998 | 29417 | 23597 | 19943 | 17272 | 15166 | 13428 |
| | 17 | 44409 | 29287 | 23524 | 19892 | 17233 | 15125 | 13402 |
| | 18 | 43820 | 29157 | 23451 | 19841 | 17194 | 15103 | 13375 |
| | 19 | 43393 | 29030 | 23375 | 19791 | 17156 | 15072 | 13349 |
| | 20 | 42767 | 28904 | 23307 | 19741 | 17117 | 15041 | 13322 |
| | 21 | 42290 | 28780 | 23237 | 19691 | 17079 | 15010 | 13296 |
| | 22 | 41814 | 28657 | 23166 | 19641 | 17040 | 14978 | 13270 |
| | 23 | 41379 | 28536 | 23096 | 19592 | 17002 | 14947 | 13244 |
| | 24 | 40943 | 28416 | 23026 | 19543 | 16964 | 14916 | 13218 |
| | 25 | 40543 | 28278 | 22957 | 19495 | 16927 | 14886 | 13191 |
| | 26 | 40145 | 28182 | 22881 | 19445 | 16889 | 14855 | 13165 |
| | 27 | 39772 | 28066 | 22820 | 19397 | 16852 | 14824 | 13140 |
| | 28 | 39402 | 27951 | 22752 | 19349 | 16814 | 14794 | 13114 |
| | 29 | 39057 | 27838 | 22671 | 19301 | 16777 | 14763 | 13088 |
| | 30 | 38712 | 27726 | 22618 | 19253 | 16740 | 14733 | 13062 |

| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 38712 | 27726 | 22618 | 19253 | 16740 | 14733 | 13062 |
| 1 | 38394 | 27616 | 22551 | 19205 | 16703 | 14703 | 13037 |
| 2 | 38067 | 27506 | 22485 | 19158 | 16666 | 14673 | 13011 |
| 3 | 37764 | 27399 | 22420 | 19102 | 16629 | 14643 | 12986 |
| 4 | 37460 | 27291 | 22354 | 19064 | 16593 | 14613 | 12960 |
| 5 | 37174 | 27186 | 22290 | 19018 | 16556 | 14583 | 12935 |
| 6 | 36889 | 27080 | 22225 | 18971 | 16519 | 14553 | 12912 |
| 7 | 36613 | 26997 | 22152 | 18925 | 16584 | 14524 | 12885 |
| 8 | 36348 | 26874 | 22068 | 18879 | 16448 | 14494 | 12859 |
| 9 | 36092 | 26773 | 22035 | 18833 | 16412 | 14444 | 12834 |
| 40 | 35835 | 26672 | 21972 | 18788 | 16376 | 14435 | 12809 |
| 41 | 35591 | 26573 | 21910 | 18742 | 16341 | 14405 | 12784 |
| 42 | 35347 | 26474 | 21818 | 18697 | 16305 | 14376 | 12759 |
| 43 | 35115 | 26377 | 21787 | 18652 | 16269 | 14347 | 12735 |
| 44 | 34882 | 26280 | 21725 | 18607 | 16234 | 14318 | 12710 |
| 45 | 34660 | 26185 | 21665 | 18563 | 16199 | 14289 | 12685 |
| 46 | 34437 | 26089 | 21604 | 18519 | 16164 | 14260 | 12660 |
| 47 | 34225 | 25996 | 21544 | 18474 | 16129 | 14231 | 12636 |
| 48 | 34012 | 25903 | 21484 | 18430 | 16094 | 14202 | 12611 |
| 49 | 33806 | 25817 | 21425 | 18387 | 16060 | 14173 | 12587 |
| 50 | 33604 | 25719 | 21366 | 18343 | 16025 | 14145 | 12562 |
| 51 | 33398 | 25629 | 21307 | 18300 | 15991 | 14106 | 12543 |
| 52 | 33211 | 25539 | 21249 | 18257 | 15956 | 14088 | 12514 |
| 53 | 33023 | 25450 | 21191 | 18214 | 15922 | 14059 | 12489 |
| 54 | 32834 | 25362 | 21133 | 18171 | 15888 | 14031 | 12465 |
| 55 | 32652 | 25275 | 21076 | 18129 | 15854 | 14003 | 12441 |
| 56 | 32470 | 25188 | 21019 | 18086 | 15820 | 13975 | 12417 |
| 57 | 32295 | 25103 | 20963 | 18043 | 15787 | 13947 | 12393 |
| 58 | 32119 | 25017 | 20906 | 18001 | 15753 | 13919 | 12369 |
| 59 | 31950 | 24934 | 20850 | 17959 | 15720 | 13891 | 12345 |
| 60 | 31780 | 24849 | 20794 | 17917 | 15686 | 13863 | 12321 |

Minutes of Degrees

| M | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 12321 | 10985 | 9808 | 8755 | 7801 | 6931 | 6131 | 5390 |
| 1 | 12298 | 10965 | 9790 | 8738 | 7786 | 6918 | 6118 | 5378 |
| 2 | 12274 | 10944 | 9771 | 8721 | 7771 | 6904 | 6105 | 5366 |
| 3 | 12250 | 10924 | 9753 | 8705 | 7756 | 6890 | 6093 | 5354 |
| 4 | 12227 | 10903 | 9734 | 8688 | 7741 | 6876 | 6080 | 5342 |
| 5 | 12201 | 10882 | 9716 | 8672 | 7725 | 6862 | 6067 | 5331 |
| 6 | 12179 | 10862 | 9698 | 8655 | 7711 | 6848 | 6054 | 5319 |
| 7 | 12156 | 10841 | 9679 | 8639 | 7696 | 6835 | 6042 | 5307 |
| 8 | 12133 | 10821 | 9661 | 8622 | 7681 | 6821 | 6029 | 5295 |
| 9 | 11109 | 10800 | 9643 | 8606 | 7666 | 6809 | 6016 | 5283 |
| 10 | 12085 | 10780 | 9625 | 8589 | 7651 | 6793 | 6004 | 5272 |
| 11 | 12063 | 10759 | 9607 | 8573 | 7635 | 6779 | 5991 | 5260 |
| 12 | 12040 | 10739 | 9588 | 8557 | 7621 | 6765 | 5978 | 5248 |
| 13 | 12017 | 10719 | 9570 | 8540 | 7606 | 6752 | 5966 | 5236 |
| 14 | 11993 | 10699 | 9552 | 8524 | 7592 | 6738 | 5953 | 5225 |
| 15 | 11970 | 10678 | 9534 | 8508 | 7577 | 6725 | 5940 | 5213 |
| 16 | 11947 | 10658 | 9516 | 8491 | 7562 | 6712 | 5928 | 5201 |
| 17 | 11925 | 10638 | 9498 | 8475 | 7547 | 6698 | 5915 | 5190 |
| 18 | 11902 | 10618 | 9480 | 8459 | 7532 | 6684 | 5903 | 5178 |
| 19 | 11879 | 10598 | 9462 | 8443 | 7518 | 6671 | 5890 | 5166 |
| 20 | 11856 | 10578 | 9445 | 8427 | 7503 | 6657 | 5878 | 5155 |
| 21 | 11833 | 10558 | 9427 | 8411 | 7488 | 6644 | 5865 | 5143 |
| 22 | 11811 | 10538 | 9409 | 8394 | 7474 | 6630 | 5853 | 5131 |
| 23 | 11788 | 10518 | 9391 | 8378 | 7459 | 6617 | 5840 | 5120 |
| 24 | 11766 | 10498 | 9373 | 8362 | 7444 | 6604 | 5828 | 5108 |
| 25 | 11743 | 10478 | 9356 | 8346 | 7430 | 6590 | 5815 | 5097 |
| 26 | 11721 | 10459 | 9338 | 8330 | 7415 | 6577 | 5803 | 5085 |
| 27 | 11698 | 10439 | 9320 | 8314 | 7401 | 6563 | 5791 | 5074 |
| 28 | 11676 | 10419 | 9303 | 8298 | 7386 | 6550 | 5778 | 5062 |
| 29 | 11654 | 10399 | 9285 | 8284 | 7372 | 6537 | 5766 | 5050 |
| 30 | 11631 | 10380 | 9268 | 8267 | 7357 | 6523 | 5754 | 5039 |

| M | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 30 | 11531 | 10380 | 9268 | 8267 | 7357 | 6523 | 5754 | 5034 |
| 31 | 11509 | 10360 | 9250 | 8256 | 7342 | 6511 | 5741 | 5027 |
| 32 | 11587 | 10341 | 9232 | 8235 | 7228 | 6497 | 5729 | 5016 |
| 33 | 11565 | 10321 | 9215 | 8219 | 7314 | 6483 | 5716 | 5005 |
| 34 | 11543 | 10302 | 9298 | 8293 | 7299 | 6470 | 5704 | 5993 |
| 35 | 11521 | 10282 | 9180 | 8188 | 7285 | 6457 | 5692 | 4982 |
| 36 | 11499 | 10263 | 9163 | 8172 | 7270 | 6444 | 5680 | 4970 |
| 37 | 11477 | 10243 | 9146 | 8156 | 7256 | 6430 | 5668 | 4959 |
| 38 | 11455 | 10224 | 9128 | 8144 | 7242 | 6417 | 5655 | 4947 |
| 39 | 11433 | 10205 | 9111 | 8125 | 7227 | 6404 | 5643 | 4936 |
| 40 | 11412 | 10186 | 9094 | 8109 | 7213 | 6391 | 5631 | 4925 |
| 41 | 11390 | 10166 | 9077 | 8094 | 7199 | 6378 | 5619 | 4913 |
| 42 | 11368 | 10147 | 9059 | 8078 | 7185 | 6364 | 5607 | 4902 |
| 43 | 11347 | 10128 | 9042 | 8062 | 7170 | 0351 | 5594 | 4891 |
| 44 | 11325 | 10109 | 9025 | 8047 | 7156 | 6338 | 5582 | 4879 |
| 45 | 11304 | 10090 | 9008 | 8031 | 7142 | 6320 | 5570 | 4868 |
| 46 | 11282 | 10071 | 8991 | 8016 | 7128 | 6312 | 5558 | 4857 |
| 47 | 11261 | 10052 | 8974 | 8001 | 7114 | 6299 | 5546 | 4845 |
| 48 | 11239 | 10033 | 8957 | 7965 | 7099 | 6286 | 5534 | 4834 |
| 49 | 11218 | 10014 | 8940 | 7970 | 7085 | 6273 | 5542 | 4823 |
| 50 | 11197 | 9995 | 8923 | 7954 | 7071 | 6260 | 5510 | 4812 |
| 51 | 11175 | 9976 | 8909 | 7939 | 7057 | 6247 | 5498 | 4800 |
| 52 | 11154 | 9957 | 8889 | 7923 | 7043 | 6234 | 5486 | 4789 |
| 53 | 11133 | 9939 | 8872 | 7908 | 7029 | 6221 | 5474 | 4778 |
| 54 | 11112 | 9920 | 8855 | 7893 | 7015 | 6208 | 5462 | 4767 |
| 55 | 11091 | 9901 | 8838 | 7878 | 7001 | 6195 | 5450 | 4756 |
| 56 | 11070 | 9883 | 8821 | 7862 | 6987 | 6182 | 5438 | 4744 |
| 57 | 11049 | 9864 | 8805 | 7847 | 6973 | 6169 | 5426 | 4733 |
| 58 | 11028 | 9845 | 8788 | 7832 | 6959 | 6157 | 5414 | 4722 |
| 59 | 11007 | 9827 | 8771 | 7817 | 6945 | 6144 | 5402 | 4711 |
| 60 | 10986 | 9808 | 8755 | 7801 | 6931 | 6131 | 5390 | 4700 |

15.10
2.49
12 21

| Hours or Degrees | M | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 4700 | 4055 | 3448 | 2877 | 2336 | 1823 | 1335 | 870 | 428 |
| | 1 | 4689 | 4044 | 3439 | 2867 | 2327 | 1816 | 1327 | 862 | 418 |
| | 2 | 4678 | 4034 | 3429 | 2858 | 2319 | 1807 | 1319 | 855 | 411 |
| | 3 | 4667 | 4023 | 3419 | 2849 | 2310 | 1798 | 1312 | 847 | 394 |
| | 4 | 4656 | 4013 | 3409 | 2840 | 2301 | 1790 | 1304 | 840 | 397 |
| | 5 | 4645 | 4003 | 3399 | 2831 | 2292 | 1783 | 1296 | 832 | 382 |
| | 6 | 4634 | 3992 | 3390 | 2821 | 2284 | 1773 | 1288 | 825 | 382 |
| | 7 | 4623 | 3982 | 3380 | 2812 | 2275 | 1765 | 1280 | 817 | 375 |
| | 8 | 4612 | 3972 | 3370 | 2803 | 2266 | 1757 | 1272 | 810 | 368 |
| | 9 | 4600 | 3961 | 3360 | 2794 | 2257 | 1748 | 1264 | 802 | 361 |
| | 10 | 4589 | 3951 | 3351 | 2785 | 2249 | 1740 | 1256 | 795 | 353 |
| | 11 | 4578 | 3941 | 3341 | 2775 | 2240 | 1732 | 1248 | 787 | 346 |
| | 12 | 4567 | 3930 | 3331 | 2766 | 2231 | 1724 | 1240 | 780 | 339 |
| | 13 | 4557 | 3920 | 3322 | 2757 | 2223 | 1715 | 1233 | 772 | 332 |
| | 14 | 4546 | 3910 | 3312 | 2748 | 2214 | 1707 | 1225 | 765 | 325 |
| | 15 | 4535 | 3900 | 3302 | 2739 | 2205 | 1699 | 1217 | 757 | 317 |
| | 16 | 4524 | 3889 | 3293 | 2730 | 2197 | 1691 | 1209 | 755 | 310 |
| | 17 | 4513 | 3879 | 3283 | 2721 | 2188 | 1682 | 1201 | 742 | 303 |
| | 18 | 4502 | 3869 | 3273 | 2711 | 2179 | 1674 | 1193 | 735 | 295 |
| | 19 | 4491 | 3859 | 3264 | 2702 | 2171 | 1666 | 1186 | 727 | 289 |
| | 20 | 4480 | 3848 | 3254 | 2693 | 2162 | 1658 | 1178 | 720 | 282 |
| | 21 | 4469 | 3838 | 3245 | 2684 | 2154 | 1650 | 1170 | 712 | 275 |
| | 22 | 4458 | 3828 | 3235 | 2675 | 2145 | 1641 | 1162 | 705 | 267 |
| | 23 | 4448 | 3818 | 3225 | 2666 | 2136 | 1633 | 1154 | 697 | 260 |
| | 24 | 4437 | 3808 | 3216 | 2657 | 2129 | 1625 | 1147 | 690 | 253 |
| | 25 | 4426 | 3797 | 3206 | 2648 | 2119 | 1617 | 1139 | 682 | 247 |
| | 26 | 4415 | 3787 | 3197 | 2639 | 2111 | 1609 | 1131 | 675 | 239 |
| | 27 | 4404 | 3777 | 3187 | 2630 | 2102 | 1601 | 1123 | 668 | 232 |
| | 28 | 4394 | 3767 | 3177 | 2621 | 2093 | 1592 | 1116 | 660 | 225 |
| | 29 | 4383 | 3757 | 3168 | 2612 | 2085 | 1584 | 1108 | 653 | 218 |
| | 30 | 4372 | 3747 | 3158 | 2603 | 2076 | 1576 | 1100 | 645 | 211 |

| | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 4372 | 3747 | 3158 | 2603 | 2076 | 1576 | 1100 | 645 | 210 |
| 1 | 4361 | 3737 | 3149 | 2594 | 2068 | 1568 | 1092 | 638 | 203 |
| 2 | 4351 | 3727 | 3139 | 2585 | 2059 | 1560 | 1084 | 630 | 196 |
| 3 | 4340 | 3717 | 3130 | 2576 | 2051 | 1552 | 1077 | 623 | 189 |
| 4 | 4329 | 3707 | 3120 | 2567 | 2042 | 1544 | 1069 | 616 | 182 |
| 5 | 4318 | 3696 | 3111 | 2558 | 2034 | 1536 | 1061 | 608 | 175 |
| 6 | 4308 | 3686 | 3101 | 2549 | 2025 | 1528 | 1054 | 601 | 168 |
| 7 | 4297 | 3676 | 3092 | 2540 | 2017 | 1520 | 1046 | 594 | 161 |
| 8 | 4286 | 3666 | 3083 | 2531 | 2008 | 1511 | 1038 | 586 | 154 |
| 9 | 4276 | 3656 | 3073 | 2522 | 2000 | 1503 | 1030 | 579 | 147 |
| 10 | 4265 | 3646 | 3064 | 2513 | 1991 | 1495 | 1023 | 571 | 140 |
| 11 | 4254 | 3636 | 3054 | 2504 | 1983 | 1487 | 1015 | 564 | 133 |
| 12 | 4244 | 3625 | 3045 | 2495 | 1974 | 1479 | 1007 | 557 | 126 |
| 13 | 4233 | 3615 | 3035 | 2485 | 1966 | 1471 | 1000 | 549 | 119 |
| 14 | 4223 | 3606 | 3026 | 2477 | 1957 | 1463 | 992 | 542 | 112 |
| 15 | 4212 | 3596 | 3017 | 2469 | 1949 | 1455 | 984 | 535 | 105 |
| 16 | 4201 | 3587 | 3007 | 2460 | 1940 | 1447 | 977 | 527 | 98 |
| 17 | 4190 | 3577 | 2998 | 2451 | 1932 | 1439 | 969 | 520 | 91 |
| 18 | 4180 | 3567 | 2988 | 2442 | 1924 | 1431 | 961 | 513 | 84 |
| 19 | 4170 | 3557 | 2979 | 2433 | 1915 | 1423 | 954 | 506 | 77 |
| 20 | 4160 | 3547 | 2970 | 2424 | 1907 | 1415 | 946 | 498 | 70 |
| 21 | 4149 | 3537 | 2960 | 2415 | 1898 | 1407 | 938 | 491 | 63 |
| 22 | 4138 | 3527 | 2951 | 2407 | 1890 | 1399 | 931 | 484 | 56 |
| 23 | 4128 | 3517 | 2942 | 2398 | 1882 | 1391 | 923 | 476 | 49 |
| 24 | 4117 | 3507 | 2932 | 2389 | 1873 | 1383 | 916 | 469 | 42 |
| 25 | 4108 | 3497 | 2923 | 2380 | 1865 | 1375 | 908 | 462 | 35 |
| 26 | 4096 | 3488 | 2914 | 2371 | 1857 | 1367 | 900 | 455 | 28 |
| 27 | 4086 | 3478 | 2905 | 2362 | 1848 | 1359 | 893 | 447 | 21 |
| 28 | 4075 | 3468 | 2895 | 2354 | 1840 | 1351 | 885 | 440 | 14 |
| 29 | 4065 | 3458 | 2886 | 2345 | 1831 | 1344 | 878 | 433 | 07 |
| 30 | 4055 | 3448 | 2877 | 2336 | 1823 | 1335 | 870 | 4251 | 0 |

Having the houre and minute of the Decumbiture, finde the places of the Planets for that time. In the Ephemeris you have their places every day at noon.

When Planets are direct, substract their place the day precedent from their place the day subsequent, and you have their diurnall motions: but when they are retrograde, substract their place the subsequent day from their place the precedent day, and you have likewise their diurnal motions.

Unto the *Logisticall Logarithm* of the houres and minutes afternoon of the Decumbiture, adde severally the *Logisticall Logarithm* of the Planets diurnal motions, and the sums shall be the *Logisticall Logarithm* of the proportionall degree or minute: which when Planets are direct (the Sun and Moon are alwaies so, if you call your selfe to remembrance) must be added to their place the day precedent; but when they are retrograde, it must be substracted from their place the day precedent, and then their aggregate or remainder wil be their true place at the Decumbiture.

Having found the Moons place at the Decumbiture, by adding 45 degrees thereto, you have her place at the first judicial time; by adding three signs to her place at the Decumbiture you have her place at the first Crisis; and so by a continual addition of 45 degrees, the Moons place at the Crisis and judicial daies is found as is shewed Chap. 5

Observe in the Ephemerides what day the Moon

Moons place is next leſſe then her place at the Criſis, or judicial day, and note the difference and alſo note the diurnal motion that day. Then from the *Logiſticall Logarithm* of the difference of the Moons place at noon that day, and her place at the Criſis, ſubſtract the *Logiſticall Logarithm* of her diurnal motion, and the remainder wil be the *Logiſt. Logar.* of the time afternoon, of the Criſis or judicial day.

*Example.*

A man fell ſick of a Fever 1652. *November* 7. being Sunday, at 8 & 10. minutes at night. At which time he was taken with a great horrour, and with ſhaking, as in a violent ague, &c.

In my *Ephemeris* for that yeer you wil finde (if you look) the planets places upon the 7 & 8 daies of that moneth as followeth:

| | ☉ | ☽ | ♄ | ♃ | ♂ | ♀ | ☿ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 15 47 | 20 ♊ 3 1 | 13 2 | 11 45 | 0 47 | 12 30 | 18 34 |
| | ♏ | | ♌ | ♐ | ♎ | | ♓ |
| 8 | 16 28 | 4 ♋ 4 13 | 3 11 | 37 1 | 23 | 14 ♎ 8 | 28 31 |

Then ſubſtract their places the 7 day from their places the 8 day, becauſe they are all direct, and the diurnall motion wil be of

| ☉ | ☽ | ♄ | ♃ | ♂ | ♀ | ☿ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 1 | 13 33 | 8 1 | 0 12 | 0 36 | 0 58 | 1 38 |

The *Logiſticall Logarithm* of 8 houres 10 min. is

is 10780. which added unto the *Logisticall Logarithm* of the Planets diurnal motions, the work wil be as in the following examples.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Logist. Logar.* of | 1 1 | ☉ diurnal mot. | 31615 |
| | 8 10 | time afternoon. | 10780 |
| | 0 21 | to be added. | 42396 |

to 25. 47. which wil produce ☉ place in ♍. 26 degrees and 8 min.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Logist. Logar.* of | 13 33 | diurnal mot. ☽ | 5715 |
| | 8 10 | time aft. noon. | 10780 |
| | 4 37 | to be added | 16498 |

to 20 ♊ 31 ☽ place the 7 day, which wil make 25 degrees 8 min. in ♊, her place at the Decumbiture.

If you deale after the same manner with the rest of the Planets, as in these two examples of the Sun and Moon, their places at the Decumbiture wil be

| ☉ | ☽ | ♄ | ♅ | ♂ | ♀ | ☿ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ♍ | ♊ | ♌ | ♓ | ♎ | ♎ | ♍ |
| 26 08 | 25 08 | 13 02 | 11 49 | 0 59 | 9 32 | 13 03 |

Then the first judicial day wil be when ☽ commeth to 10. 8. of ♌. on the 10 day of the same moneth, ☽ place is 29. 52 ♋, being the next lesse, and wanteth of 10. 8 in *Leo*, 10. 16, and her diurnal motion is 12. 27.

*Logist.*

*Logist. Logar.* of { 10 16 the difference 8491
12 27 the diurn. mot. 6563
19 48 the time 1928

afternoon that the first judicial day falleth on, *viz.* the 11 day at 7 and 48. in the morning.

The first Crisis happeneth when ☽ commeth to 25. 8 ♍. on the 14 day, ☽ place is in ♍ 19. 44. and wanteth of 25 8. 5 24. her diurnal motion is 11. 55.

*Logist. Logar.* of { 5 24 the difference 14916
11 55 the diurn. mot. 7001
10 53 the time 7915

afternoon of the first Crisis, *viz.* at 10 a clock and 53. min at night, the 14 day of *November.*

The second Crisis wil be when ☽ commeth to 25. 8. of ♐. the 21. day, ☽ place is 14. 50 in ♐ and wanteth of 25. 8. (the place at the Crisis,) 10. 18. and her diurnal motion is 12 40.

*Logist. Logar.* of { 10 18 the difference 8459
12 40 the diurn. mot. 6391
19 31 the time 2068

of the second Crisis afternoon, *viz.* at halfe an hour after 7 in the morning the 22 day.

The like method used in the other, as in these examples; the Moons place, and time, &c. wil be as in the following Synopsis.

## *A Synopsis of the whole Calculation.*

| Criticall Daies. | Moons place. | | | Time of Incidence. | | | | | The Lunar Aspects, and the mutuall Aspects of the Planets. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Decumbiture | 25 | ♊ | 8 | | | | | | |
| 1. Judic. day. | 10 | ♌ | 8 | November | 7 | 8 | 10 | p. | ☐ ♄ ☿, ☽ ad ☐ ♂ |
| 1. Crisis. | 25 | ♍ | 8 | | 11 | 7 | 48 | a. | ✶ ♄ ☿, ☽ ad ✶ ♀ |
| 2. Judic. day | 10 | ♍ | 8 | | 14 | 10 | 53 | p. | ☽ ad ✶ ♀ & ad ☌ |
| 2. Crisis. | 25 | ♐ | 8 | | 18 | 5 | 2 | p. | ☽ ad ☐ ♄, & ✶ ♅, ✶ ☉ ♂ |
| 3. Judic. day. | 10 | ♒ | 8 | | 22 | 7 | 31 | a. | ☽ ad ☐ ♂, △ ☉ ♄ |
| 3. Crisis. | 25 | ♓ | 8 | | 25 | 4 | 1 | p. | ☽ ad ☍ ♄; & △ ♂ ☌ ☉ ☿ |
| 4 Judic. day. | 10 | ♉ | 8 | | 28 | 8 | 51 | p. | ☽ ☊, he recovers. |
| 4 Crisis. | 25 | ♊ | 8 | Dec. | 1 | 6 | 37 | p. | |
| | | | | | 5 | 4 | 52 | a. | |

## CHAP. XI.

### *Certaine Precepts premiſed before the Prognoſticks.*

FIrſt of all, take notice that the Significators of Diſeaſes are to be taken under theſe two notions. 1. General, or more principal. 2. Particular, or leſſe principal: The general or more principal are theſe, the Sun, the Moon, and the Aſcendent; of theſe the Sun is moſt principally to be lookt upon in Chronick diſeaſes, the Moon in Acute.

Significators particular or leſſe principal are theſe:

1. The Lord of the Aſcendent.
2. The ſixth Houſe.
3. The Lord of the ſixth Houſe.
4. The Planets in the Aſcendent or ſixth Houſe.
5. Saturn and Mars; for they naturally hurt the body, whatſoever the matter is.

2. The ſixth Houſe and its Lord, and the Planets in it, if there be any there, beſt deſcribe the nature of the diſeaſe uſually, nay alwayes if they afflict either of the Luminaries, or the Lord of the Aſcendent.

3. The Aſpects of the Moon to the Planets are alwayes to be noted; for they ſtill produce ſomething to the ſick, but eſpecially upon Critical

tical and Judicial dayes; for you shall find this a certain truth, even as certaine as the Sun (and he never failes without a miracle) That when the Moon passes by the bodies of Jupiter or Venus, or their Aspects, especially their good ones, if they be not Lords of death, remits the most desperate symptomes in a sickness, and gives the sick some ease, as also the bodies; or any Aspect of Saturne or Mars exasperates a disease, and spoiles the most hopefull symptomes.

4. Here then you have one way to doe your selves good.

A Physitian is natures helper, or at least he should be so; whosoever would help nature, must of necessity be well acquainted with her: a little communication between them will instruct him the way and manner which Almighty God hath allotted her to governe the world by; wisedome instructs her Children in the knowledge of time; for there is an appointed time for every thing under the Sun: if then when a disease seems extream dangerous, you would make an essay to relieve languishing nature, doe it at the time when the Moon passeth by the body, or good aspect of Jupiter or Venus, then is nature in a capability of receiving help; you may before lift up a living man with one finger, then a dead man with both hands; a Bird whilst she hath wings can fly; but cut off her wings, and hang a couple of mill-stones on her legs, she cannot: Even so the bodies, and good aspects of Jupiter and Venus are like

wings

rings to carry a man from sickness to health.

The bodies and aspects of Saturne and Mars, are like Mill-stones to weigh him to his grave.

One thing more let me tell you, and ile tell you but the truth; they say if Saturne afflict, Jupiter helps more then Venus; but if Mars afflict, Venus helps more then Jupeter; let them say so still; but if you will be ruled by me, make use of that fortune which is strongest; a rich friend may relieve your wants, a poore friend cannot, he may wish you well and so forth: But suppose you dare not stay while the Moone come to the good aspect of Jupiter and Venus, administer you medicine when she is in the place where one of them was at the decumbiture; if you dare not stay that time neither, for delay is dangetous in acute diseases, be sure you place one of them two in the Ascendent when you administer the medicine: Put all these together, and it will tell you in words at length and not in figures, That a Physitian without Astrology, is like a pudding without fat.

5. That place and state of the Planet from which the Moon is separated at the decumbiture, and the condition of the Planet also (for Planets are of different conditions as well as men, some good, and some bad) is to be heeded.

If you please to observe the state of that same Planet, by it you may know the state of the sick, and what the cause of his sickness is.

When

When you have done ſo, it is your wiſeſt way to conſider to what Planet the Moon applies; and then do but ſo much as view what ſign that Planet is in, what his conditions be, whether he be benevolent or malevolent; whether he be Maſculine or Feminine, Diurnal or Nocturnal, hot, dry, cold or moiſt: what part of the body he governs, and what diſeaſe he governs.

7. Conſider whether the Planet the Moon applies to, be in an Angle, in a ſucceeding, or in a cadent houſe; and when you have done ſo, do but ſo much as conſider what the Houſe he is in ſignifies, and what members of the body it governes, and then take but a little notice whether the Planet joy in the Houſe or not; that you may not be miſtaken herein, I will certifie you in what Houſes every Planet takes his delight, as being confident even amongſt Aſtrologers, more are ignorant of it then know it.

1. The Sun delighteth in the fourth, ninth, and eleventh houſes.

2. The Moon rejoyceth in the third and ſeventh houſes.

3. Saturn rejoyceth in the Aſcendent, eighth and twelfth houſes.

4. Jupiter rejoyceth in the ſecond, ninth, and eleventh.

5. Mars rejoyceth in the third, ſixth, and tenth.

9. Venus rejoyceth in the fifth and twelfth.

7. Mercury rejoyceth in the Aſcendent and ſixth.

Here's but a few words, yet ſo ſignificant, that the

he nature and condition, the Sympathy and Antipathy of the Planets, and by consequence of the Creation, may be known from it: 'Tis not my present scope to tell you which way; whet your wits upon it, and they will be the sharper.

8. Consider whethe the Planet the Moon applies to be direct or retrograde; swift or slow in motion, Oriental, Occidental, or Combust, whether fortunated or infortunated by other Planets;

9. And when you have done so, it is your wisest way to consider whether the threatning Planet be in his own House or Exaltation, or other essential dignities, whether he be in Planets of good terms or evill; for if a good Planet have gotten an ill Planet in his Term, he will order him. To winde up this in one word, consider whether the threatning Planet have power to execute his will or not; for sometimes a curst cow hath short horns.

10. Do but so much as note what configurations the Lord of the Ascendent, six and eight Houses have one with another: And amongst the rest, doe not forget the lord of the seventh and twelfth Houses, and Ile give you my reason why: The seventh, because it opposeth the Ascendent, he assaults life openly, and is not ashamed of what he doth: he playes the part of *Ajax*, goes to't with down-right blowes without policy. The sixth, eighth, and twelfth Houses have no affinity at all with the Ascendent: And they have more of *Ulysses* in them then *Ajax*

*jax*; they take away a mans life when hee's aſleep, or elſe when he knows not how.

11. Partile aſpects are far more ſtrong and prevalent then platick.

12. Be pleaſed but to conſider, that the ſixth Houſe and his Lord ſignifies the ſickneſſe: The ſeventh the Phyſitian: the eighth Death: the tenth the *Medicine*: the fourth the end of the Diſeaſe: and when you have done ſo, I have done with this point.

Theſe things thus premiſed, when you have read them, you ſhall find *I* firſt came to ——

## CHAP. X.

### *Generall prognoſtications of the Diſeaſe.*

First of all (quoth my Author) The Houſe of Heaven is of more force then the Sign; and its very like; and the Signe then the planet; and the planet then the fixed ſtar he is with: But Doctor Reaſon told me, the Planet was of more force then the ſigne, becauſe he was nearer to the earth.

2. If the aſcendent, and the luminaries, and their Lords be afflicted by the Malevolent, or by an ill Houſe, or by the Lord of death, (its no great matter what ſtar it is) and the benevolents lend no aid, tis ſhrewdly to be ſuſpected the ſickneſſe drags death at's taile; he's a wiſe Phyſitian that can cut the cord.

3. If

3. If the forenamed significators be well disposed, and not afflicted, the feare of death is more then the harme.

4. A Benevolent Planet in the sixth, cures the disease without the helpe of a Physitian.

5. A Malevolent Planet there causeth a change in the disease, and usually from better to worse.

6. An infortune in the seventh shews but a paltry Physician, though he be a Collegiate. A fortune there, the contrary.

7 A fortune in the tenth shewes proper physick who ever gives it.

8 A fortune in the fourth brings the disease to a good and speedy end ( unlesse he be Lord of the eight. ) Every man must do his office; and as the case may be ordered, Jupiter may kill a man as soon as Saturne.

9. Jupiter helps most in cold diseases, Venus in hot.

10. The bodies of Jupiter and Venus soon cure the sick; their Trines and Sextiles wil not be much behind hand in the businesse: And to tel you my own opinion without any complements; The Quartile and Oppolition of Jupiter and Venus is better then the Sextile and Trine of Saturn or Mars in this case, unlesse they be Lord of the ascendent. And by the time you have been acquainted with Dr. Experience but halfe so longe as I have been, hee'l make you beleeve that what I say is true.

11 A Malevolent in the ascendent threatens death; and makes the sick as crossegrained as *Bajazet* the Turkish Emperour when he was in the iron Cage.

12 Good

12 Good ſtars in bod places, afflict the humour they governe: They doe the like if they be afflicted with malevolent; was never any of you that reads theſe lines abuſed by honeſt people?

13 The conjunction of the Moon and Mercury is as conſtant as a weather-cock: the diſpoſition of Mercury is very various according to his poſition and aſpect: with the Fortunes he is better then either; He's juſt like the people of this Nation; he followes the ſwinge of the times.

14 The Moon in conjunction with the Sun upon a criticall day, alwayes portends miſchiefe; and ſay I told you of it; no aſpect is ſo propitious to the Moon as the Trine and Sextile of the Sun. Nothing ſo hateful to the ſqueamiſh Virgin as his Conjunction Quartile and Oppoſition.

15. If the Moon upon a Critical day apply to a malevolent, you'l ſay that is but a ſcurvy ſigne: I am half of your opinion: yet it is good to be wiſe, and that you may be ſo, ſee which of them is ſtrongeſt, the *Moon*, or the Malevolent: if the Moon be ſtrongeſt, ſhe'l make a handſome ſhift with him: if ſhe be weakeſt, you know the old proverb, *The weakeſt goes to the Wall*, and the ſick is like to be forced to make uſe of a winding ſheet inſtead of a feather bed.

16. If the *Moon* upon a Critical day be with the bodies of Sol, *Mars*, or Saturn: and which of them ſhee's withall, be *Lord* of the eighth Houſe, away trots life to ſeeke a new habitation: for ſhee's weary of her old Houſe.

7. If

17. If the *Moon* on a Critical day be strong in her House or exaltation, though aspected to no Planet at all: shee'l play her part stoutly (for all she is a woman) that she'l restore the sick to his pristine health, if she were not too too much afflicted at the Decumbiture.

18. If the *Moon* be not at all afflicted at the Decumbiture (as such a thing may be) yet if she be afflicted on the Critical day, a good Crisis cannot be expected: Sickness keeps his old house, unless death dispossesse him. This in general; But he that would go the wisest way to worke in judging of diseases, must come to particulars. The thing I promised you in this Chapter, was general Prognostications of diseases, which that I may make lucidly appeare to you, for you shall not find one of *Pharaohs* Taskemasters of me, to set you to make Bricks, and give you no straw;) Be but pleased seriously to weigh in the Ballance of Reason, these particulars.

1. First of all, What diseases every Planet of himselfe distinctly causeth.

2. What diseases distinctly are under every severall signe of the Zodiack.

3. What particular part and member of the body, every Planet generally ruleth.

4. What particular part and member of the body, is under the influence of every signe of the Zodicak, and house of the heavens in a Cælestiall Scheme.

5. What part of the body every Planet particularly rules, according to his transit through each signe.

Of all these in Order, and in the same Orde
they are set down; and if I should happen t
be a little critical against my Author, who ca
helpe it?

## PART. V.

### *The diseases the Planets signifie.*

1. THe Sun causeth Pimples & Burles in th
face, afflictions of the heart; Heartburn
ing, Tremblings, Faintings, *Timpanies, so
Eyes, and diseases of the mouth; [Cramps, Con
vulsions;] all diseases of the Heart and Brain, an
their attendants, *viz.* the Nerves and Arteries,
stinking breath, *Catharr's, rotten *Feavers*; the
Authors. And if any aske why I mention no
more, tell them here's more then is true. Now
to the purpose.

First, Of all Timpanies are under the Moon
I have known the Sun give a fiery disease, bu
never a watry.

2. Cramps and Convulsions are under th
Moon; and so are all diseases that often return
as Agues doe: you shall finde the same in ano
ther Aphorism afterwards; and although m
Author contradict himself, I doe not delight t
imitate him in that sport.

3. The head, brain, and nerves, are not un
der the Sun, as you shall heare hereafter.

4. Catarr's are under either *Mercury* or *Jup*

er, or both; take this for a Maxime of truth, nd say I told you so. A Planet ruling a part f the body, if he be weak in the Genesis, that art of the body is naturally weak: I confesse I now not wherefore Art was made but to help ature The eyes are under the Luminaries, nd whosoever hath them weak in their Genesis, ath but weak sight. The Lungs are under *Ju-iter*; *Mercury* is the opposite Planet to *Jupiter*: ow then, if *Jupiter* be weak, he is not able to rengthen the Lungs as he should doe; if *Mer-ury* be the afflicting Planet, he weakens the ungs by opposition: If you have but wit e-ough to know by a penny how a shilling's oyned.

*Sensibus hæc imis (res non est parva) repone.*

*Afford these lines a place amidst your senses,*
*And be not guld by specious pretences.*

I have now leaped from the Sun to the Moon, nd she (they say) causeth Apoplexies, Palsies, holick, Belly-ach, diseases in the Stones, Blad-er, and instruments of Generation; stopping nd overflowing of the Termes in Women, ropsies, Fluxes, all cold and Rhumatick di-eases; *Gout, Sciatica, Wormes in the Belly, Rhumes, and hurts in the Eyes, Surfeits, rot-en Coughes, Convulsions, Falling-sickness, ings-Evil, Apostumes, small Pox, and Measles; ll coagulate and crude humours in any part f the body, Lethargies, and all diseases of legme; thus my Author. G 2 Amongst

* under 3 & 7

* under 5.

Amongst these I except against,

1. Apoplexies, and you shall finde my reason within a quarter of an hour, unlesse you fall asleep with reading.

2. Diseases in the Instruments of Generation, for they are caused by *Venus* and *Mars*; by the one by Sympathy, by the other by Antipathy.

3. The Gout is caused by *Saturne*. Who knowes but that's the reason why he moves so slowly?

Now must I leave the Moon, and mount up to *Saturne*, for I am like the world, never in a Station.

Under *Saturne* say Authors, are ~~Apoplexies~~, Tooth-ach, Quartain Agues; all diseases which come of Melancholy, cold and drinesse, Leprosie, Rhumes, Consumptions, Black-Jaundise, Palsies, Trembling, vain-feares, formidable fancies of a Hobgobling, [a]Dropsies, Gouts of all sorts; a* Dog-like-hunger, Hemorrhoides, broken Bones, and Dislocations, Deafnesse, pain in the bones, Ruptures if he be in *Leo* or *Scorpio*, or in an ill aspect to *Venus*: Iliack passion, Chincough, [b]Catharr's, pains in the Bladder; all long diseases, all madnesse that comes of Melancholy, fear, or griefe.

a under ♃
* under ♂.
b. under ♃ or ☿

If you will give me leave (after *I* have been first a little Critical) I will be (secondly,) a little instructive.

1. I except against Apoplexies; and if you would learne why; you shall so soon as you have learned a little patience.

2. I except against Dropsies, for they are under the Moon.

3. I

3. I except againſt Catharr's, for they are under *Jupiter* or *Mercury*, or both.

4. I except againſt Dog-like hunger, for it's under *Mars*.

A few inſtructions would I very willingly give you, if I thought you would be ſo wiſe to need them. I had as good give them you under *Saturne*, as under another Planet. I will not give them you under each Planet, becauſe hee's a fooliſh Muſician that harps alwayes on one ſtring.

A Planet cauſeth diſeaſes.

1. By Sympathy.
2. By Antipathy.

And as the cauſe is, ſo muſt the cure be, unleſſe you will doe as Stogging did, ſtrike him that ſtands next you, becauſe another abuſes you.

Theſe diſeaſes *Saturne* cauſeth by Sympathy; Tooth-ach, broken bones; the reaſon is becauſe he rules the bones. Deafneſſe he cauſeth becauſe he rules the eares. Melancholy and all diſeaſes of the ſpleen by the ſame argument.

2. Alſo he afflicts all the parts of the body that are under the Moon by antipathy; and likewiſe he playes the ſame tricks with thoſe that are under the Sun; you ſhall know what they are by and by. The great wiſedome of a Phyſitian is to know whether *Saturne* cauſe the diſeaſe by Sympathy or Antipathy, and then take notice, that as the cauſe is, ſo is the cure, Sympathetical, or antipathetical; and withal doe not forget, that ſympathetical cures

ſtrengthen

strengthen nature: Antipathetical cures, in one degree or another weaken it; And now your own mother-wit (if you have any) will teach you that Antipathetical Medicins are not to be used, unlesse to such Patients whom Doctor Ignorance or Doctor Careleſneſſe hath had so long in hand, that Sympathetical will not serve the turne. To bring all this to the point in hand that so it may be useful: If *Saturne* cause the disease by Sympathy, cure it by the Sympathetical hearbs of *Saturne*. If he cause the disease by Antipathy, note whether it be Antipathy to Sun or Moon; or if it happen to the instruments of generation, be sure it is by Antipathy to *Venus*. Make use of the Sympathetical hearbs of those Planets respectively for cure: you shall not live the age of a little fish, before I give you rational instructions for them all: I now leave *Saturne* and come a little lower to——

*Iupiter*. *Iupiter* they say causeth Apoplexies, all infirmities of the Liver and Veins, inflammations of the Lungs, Pluriſies, and other Apostumes about the Breast and Ribs, all *diseases proceeding of putrefaction of blood and winde, quinsies, feavers, and others diseases; which Authors either for want of wit, or super-abundance of ignorance are pleased to attribute to him.

Against these I except.

1. Against Apoplexies; for it cannot come about that all the Planets should cause Apoplexies; if so, they would be more frequent then they are.

2. Against

2. Against corruption of blood: For *Saturn* corrupts the blood by melancholy, and *Mars* by choler.

*Mars.* Diseases under *Mars* are pestilences, burning feavers, Tertian and quotidian agues, Megrim, Carbuncles and Plague sores; Burning, Scalding, Ring-wormes, Blisters, Phrensie, Fury, Haire-braines, sudden distempers in the head comming of heat: yellow-jaundice, Bloody-flux, Fistula's. All wounds whatsoever: Diseases in the Instruments of generation: the stone in the reins and bladder: scars and pock-holes in the face: all hurts by Iron and fire: the Shingles, *Falling-sickness*, Calentures, St. *Anthonies* fire; all diseases comming of choler, anger, or passion.

Amongst all these I can justly except but against one; and that is the falling sicknesse, which is under the Moon. And your self will be of my opinion if you please but to take notice that those hidious fits usually come at conjunction, opposition, and quartile of the Moon to the Sun.

*Venus.* Diseases under *Venus* are all diseases of the wombe whatsoever, as Suffocation, Precipitation, dislocation, &c. All diseases incident to the members of generation, the Reines and Navel, as the running of the Reines, the French Pox, &c. All diseases comming by inordinate love or lust, priapismus, [a] impotency in the act of generation, [b] ruptures of all sorts: All diseases [c] belonging to the urine, as Disuria, Iscuria and Stranguria, Iliack [d] passion, Diabetes, &c.

Against

Against these I except;

1. Impotency in the act of generation, for that's *Saturne*.

2. Ruptures, for he hath a share in them also:

3. Diseases of the Urine, for they are under *Mars*.

4. The Iliack passion, which is under *Mercury*.

*Mercury*. Under *Mercury* are almost all the diseases of the braine, as Vertogo's, Madnesse, &c. all diseases of the Lungs, as Asthme, Phthisicks, &c. All imperfections of the Tongue, as Stammering, Lisping, &c. Hoarsnesse, Coughs, Snuffling in the nose: all[a] defects of the Memory, [b] Gout, stopping of the head, Dumbnesse, Folly and simplicity, (the Epidemical diseases of the time) and whatsoever hurts the intellectual faculty.

a ♄ a share in it.
b under ♄

Against these I except.

1. Against the defects of the memory, for *Saturne* hath a great share in that.

2. Against the Gout, for *Saturn* wholly rules that.

I have now done with this part, and if any youngsters aske why I have not given a Reason for all I have spoken: Tell them the Reason is cleare in the matter; and he that is not able to see it, is as unfit to give Physick. A blind man cannot see the Sun in a cleer day when he is upon the Meridian.

PART.

## PART. II.

*What diseases distinctly are under every signe of the Zodiack.*

1. UNder *Aries* are all pushes, whelkes and pimples, freckles and Sunburning in the face; the small Pox and Measles, Polipus or *noli me tangere*; all diseases in the Head, as Head-ack of all sorts; Vertigo, Frenzy, Lithargy, Forgetfulnesse, Catalepsie, Apoplexy, dead Pallie, Coma, falling Sickenesse, Convulsions, Cramps, Madnesse, Melancholy, trembling.

Amongst all these *I* can justly except but against one, which is small Pox and Measles.

2. Under *Taurus* all diseases incident to the Throat, as Kings-evil, Quinsie, sore Throat, Wens in the neck, Flux of rhume in the Throat.

3. Diseases under *Gemini* are all such as are incident to the hands, armes and shoulders, whether they come really or by accident, as fractures dislocations, and such as come by blood-letting, corruption of the blood, windinesse in the blood; and indeed I have often found by experience, that *Gemini* signifieth winde in the blood more then any other signe. I have now done with *Gemini*, after I have told you my own opinion, which is, that the upper part of the shoulder, namely that with which we carry burthens, is under *Taurus*, which is the Embleme of labour, and not under *Gemini*, as the common received opinion is.

4. Under

4. Under *Cancer* are all imperfections of the breast, stomack, or Liver whatsoever, as also whatsoever are incident to the breasts of women, as Cancers there, and that inflammation which women commonly call the Ague in the brest; plurisies, want of appetite to victuals, want of digestion of victuals, coldnesse and over-heat of the stomack, dropsies, coughes; you may finde out the rest your selves; the rule is as plaine as the nose in a mans face.

5. Under *Leo* are all passions of the heart, as convulsions saith my Author.

But if I may make so bold as to digresse a little, I shall tell you, and prove it too when I have done, that convulsions are not a disease of the heart, but of the braine.

The truth is, it is one of old *Aristotles* opinions, which crept into his noddle, as he was marring *Plato's* Philosophy; The Nerves have their original from the braine; convulsion is a plucking or twitching of the Nerves, *Ergo*, it is a disease of the braine and not of the heart.

But to returne to my purpose; under *Leo* are all diseases, the heart or back is subject to, as qualmes and passions, palpitation and trembling of the heart, violent burning feavers, sore eyes, the yellow jaundice, and all diseases of choler, and such diseases as come of adustion of blood, as the pestilence; and I am afraid *London* will finde this too true so soon as *Saturne* comes into *Leo*. I pray God mitigate this evil influence toward them at that time.

6. Under *Virgo* are all diseases incident to the

he bowels, the meseraick veines, the Omentum he diaphragma, spleen. Take a few instances n this particular; wormes winde in the guts, bstructions, the cholick and Iliack, passions, ardnesse of the spleen, hypondriack melancholy.

7. Under *Libra* are diseases of the reines or idneyes, which you please; for the significations of the words are the same; heat of the eines in women, which sometimes causeth death in travaile, many times abortion, alwayes hard labour; the stone or gravel in the reines. And now let me teach you a little, if *Mars* be significator of the disease, and in *Virgo*, it is the wind-cholick, without appearance either of gravel or stone.

Have a care of your patient, least it turne to gravel in the kidneyes when he comes into *Libra*, and to the stone of the bladder when he comes into the *Scorpion*.

By your own ingenuity, if you have any, you may by this example finde out twenty more like to it.

Lastly, under *Libra* are all diseases, coming of winde and corruptions of blood.

8. Under the *Scorpion* are gravel and stone in the bladder, inflammations and ulcers there, all difficulties of urine whatsoever; all imperfections of the urine, ruptures, fistula's, hemorrhoids, the french pox, running of the reines, priapismus; all diseases that infect the privities of men or women.

9. All diseases of the wombe, of which more in

in my Guide for women, already in Print.

9. Under *Sagittarius* are all diseases in the thighes and hip; as the Sciatica &c. fistulaes in those places, heat of blood, pestilential feavers; and take this for a generall rule, that *Leo* and *Sagittarius* signifies fall from horses, and hurts by fourfooted beasts; they being both of them signes of horsemanthip; besides *Sagittarius* prejudiceth the body by choler, heat, fire, and intemperance in sports.

10. Under *Capricorne* are all diseases in the knees and shanks; as paines, sprains, fractures, and dislocations, leprosies, itch, scabs, all diseases of melancholy, and all rumours called Schirrus.

11. Under *Aquarius* are all diseases incident to the Legs and Ankles, all melancholy coagulated in the blood, cramps; and the truth is, thickneſse of blood most-usually proceeds from this signe. Aske old *Saturne* and he will tell you the reason. By this the ingenuous have a plaine way to finde out more; and by this Doctor Experience got materials to worke with.

12. Under *Pisces* is all lameneſse, aches and diseases incident to the feet, as gouts, kibes, chilblaines, &c. All diseases comming of salt flegme, mixt humours, scabs, itch, botches, and breakings out about the body, the small pox and measles; all cold and moist diseases, and such as come by catching wet and cold at the feet.

And if you will be pleased but to consider

the

he affinity *Pisces* holds with *Aries*, you will oon see a reason why wet taken at the feet ikes so speedily up to the head.

As for the houses of the heavens, they have he same significations with the signes; the first ouse with *Aries*, the second with *Taurus*, and o Analogically till you come to the twelfth ouse, which hath the same significations that *Pisces* hath.

I have now done with this part, only be pleased to take notice that the fiery signes stir up diseases of choler, airy signes diseases of flegme; signes of (double bodies) diseases of mixt humours,

And thus much for this part, the paines of which has been mine, the benefit shall be yours, if you will turne but idlenesse out of Doors, and place ingenuity in his room.

## PART. III.

*The particular parts and Members of the body, which the Planets generally rule.*

HErein I must either a little be critical, or else part from my loving friend Doctor Reason: I am loth to doe the latter, and therefore must make bold with the former.

1. *Saturne* say Authors, rules in the body of man the spleen, and there he keeps his Court: the right Eare, the Bladder, the Bones, the Teeth, the retentive faculties throughout the body

body, which what it is; be pleased to see my short Treatise of humane vertues, in the latter end of my Ephemerides, for Anno 1651. where you shall finde not onely what it is, but also what it is good for.

Against all this I except but against only one, which is the Bladder, for that is under the dominion of the Moon.

2. They say *Iupiter* rules the lungs, ribs, sides, liver, veines, bloud, the digestive faculty, the natural vertue of man which he rules, as Lawyers call it, *toto & in solido.*

Besides Authors say, he rules the arteries and seed; but how they can bring it about I know not, nor I think themselves neither: why should *Iupiter* rule the arteries, when the Sun rules the heart?

He that can give a reason *erit mihi magnus Apollo*, and as little reason can be given, and that's little enough, why *Iupiter* should rule the seed, which is dame *Venus* her fee-simple; surely the Planets will not rob one another, though men doe; howsoever *Iupiter* seemes to keep his Court in the Liver; and if you are minded to strengthen his operations in your bodies, begin there.

3. *Mars* rules in the body of man, the gall, the reines, the veines, the secrets, the left eare; thus Authors: And there is but two true words in it, whith is the gall and the left eare. The truth is, he rules the apprehension, and that's the reason that cholerick men are so quick-witted.

Yea, a man of a mean apprehension when he

is

is angry, will make a quicker apprehension in things satisfying his fury then a man of a quicker apprehension hath when he is pleased. Anger summons up all the powers of the body and minde to revenge wrong, though it be but imaginary. And then again, *Mars* rules that faculty which incites men to valour; he makes a man a Souldier every inch of him; he fortifies the smell; and that's the reason Martical creatures have so good smels, as dogs, &c.

But very little reason, or none at all; unless you will make a reason of tradition, who derives his pedigree rather from Dr. Corruption, then Doctor Reason: Why, Mars should rule the Veines, seeing Jupiter rules the Liver, If *Iupiter* rule the fountain shal he be deni'd the streams? and then the Reynes and Secrets are under Venus, and that's apparant without any more dispute of the story.

4. Venus rules the Wombe, Testicles, Yard, & all the instruments of Generation, the Reynes or Kidneyes, the Throat, Womens breasts, and Milk contained within them, the seed and Liver?

But by my Authors favour, I can give no other reason why Venus should rule the Liver, unless I should give this for a reason; because *Iupiter* stole the seed from her before, she to quit scores with him, steales away the Liver from him.

5. Under the dominion of *Mercury* is the Braine, especially the rational part of it; the imagination, the tongue, hands, and feet, the motional part of man.

And

And that's the reason *Mercuriarists* (if *Mercury* be strong) are so swift in motions, so fluent of speech.

He gives a quick apprehension, a strong imagination and conceited; he makes a good Penman, and stirs up that faculty in man which causeth a thirst after knowledge; he is very fickle in his disposition, and that's that that makes men so fickle-headed.

If *Saturne* vouchsafe him a friendly look, he is very constant; otherwise, if you look upon a Weather-cock, you may safely draw his Picture, and no disparagement to his person neither.

6. The Sun governs, if you will believe Authors, the braine and nerves, the heart and arteries, the sight, the eyes; and in the eyes, the right eye of a man, the left eye of a woman. Against these I except, against the braine and nerves, the bulk of which is under the Moon.

Their operation is under *Mercury*; now then if *Mercury* afflict the braine, the failing is in the operation.

If the Moon, in the bulk or body of the brain or nerves, he that is a Physitian knowes what the operations of nature are: and then he knowes what I say is truth, and the foundation of it built upon a Rock. He will esteem it as a Jewel.

It is the property of a fool to carpe at what he cannot imitate.

7. Under the *Moon* is the bulk of the brain, the stomack, the bowels, the bladder, the taste,

the

he left eye of a man, the right eye of a woman: teem of horses cannot draw me to believe that the Moon rules the taste.

If you please to peruse my Treatise of humane vertues, at the latter end of my Ephemerides for *Anno* 1651. I think you shall finde there hat *Jupiter* rules it: and my reason for it may here be found. Besides I have something from Doctor Experience for it, my own taste being exceeding good, and yet the Moon exceeding weak in my Genesis;

Being in a Cadent house and in *Gemini*, a signe which in my opinion more afflicts the Moon then *Capricorne*.

I confesse Mr. *Lilly* affirmes *Gemini* to be a most noble signe; but I dare scarce believe him. *Aries* is the most principal of all the signes; *Gemini* is cadent from *Aries*. *Ergo*, &c. But not now to enter into a contest with that famous man, to whom this Nation is so much beholding.

Be pleased to take notice, that the twelfth house is more inimical to the ascendent then the seventh; which if so, then is the Moon more afflicted in *Gemini*, then in *Capricorne*.

## PART. IV.

*The particular parts of the body, under the severall ſignes of the Zodiack, and the houſes in the heavens in a Celeſtial Scheme.*

1. UNder *Aries* is the head, and whatever belongs to it. as its bones, the face, braine, haire, beard, eyes, eares, noſe, tongue, teeth, &c. whatſoever in man is above the firſt Vertebra of the neck.

2. Under *Taurus* is the neck, throat, the Vertebræ of the neck, which are in number ſeaven. The chanel bone, the ſhoulder blade, according to my opinion.

Alſo *Taurus* hath again ſignification in the voice, for he will roare like a Bull.

3. Under *Gemini* are the ſhoulders, ſhoulder bones, Armes, hands, fingers, together with their bag and baggage.

4. Under *Cancer* is the breaſt, ribs, lungs, pleura, the ventricle of the ſtomack, womens breaſts, the liver, ſpleen, &c. and yet Doctor Reaſon told me the other night that the ſpleen was under *Virgo*.

5. Under *Leo* is the heart, the back, and the Vertebræ of the breaſt, which are in number twelve; The *Pericardium*; ſome Authors ſay the ſtomack is under *Leo*, but I can ſcarce believe it: I am perſwaded the appetite is under *Leo* and

and that's the reaſon ſuch as have that ſigne aſcending in their Geneſis are ſuch greedy eaters.

You that are Aſtrologers, and have the Nativity of ſuch perſons in your hands, you know my words are truth.

And if in a Nativity, the prevalency of other ſignificators ſhould happen to contradict it,

You know the old proverbe, one Swallow makes not a Summer.

6. Under *Virgo* is the belly and bowels, the navil and ſpleen, the omentum, and all their appurtenances, &c.

This is that ſhe rules, and ſhe bids you by my Pen to be chaſt.

7. Under the Ballance ſay Authors, are the reines, loynes, and kidneyes, between which in my judgement, is as much difference as is between eight pence and two groats. Under *Libra* beſides they ſay, are the hams, buttocks, bladder, and navel; thus Authors. And I quoted it onely to this end, that young Students may ſee what a monſter tradition is; and may avoid being led by the noſe by it, as Beares are led to the ſtake. You know well enough if the blind lead the blind, what will become of them both: Let every one that deſires to be called by the name of Artiſt, have his wits in his head, (for that's the place ordained for them) and not in his books.

The hams are under *Capricorn*, the bladder under *Scorpio*, the navel under *Virgo*; ask Doctor Reaſon, and ſee if he tell you not the ſame tale.

8. Under *Scorpio* are the ſecrets of both Sexes;

It is not very fitting for me to name them; as alſo the ſeminal veſſels; all the veſſels dedicated to the generation of man, the bladder and fundament: and therefore though Artiſts cry out ſo much againſt the *Scorpion* for a falſe, deceitful, treacherous, miſchievous, violent, poyſonſome ſign; let them look back to the rock from whence they are hewen: It may be they ſhall ſee the reaſons of ſome of their violent ſpeeches againſt my ſelfe. A word is enough to wiſe men. Let them not ſpeak evil of what they know not.

This is moſt certaine, from thoſe parts of the body under the dominion of *Scorpio* have all men ann women in general the influence of their propagation.

And in them take they their greateſt pleaſure; and thus have I ſpoken ſomething for a Signe which every one ſpeaks againſt.

9. Time will not ſtay, therefore I muſt be briefe: under *Sagittarius* are the thighes, the bone called *Os ſacrum*, which whether juſtly ſo called, or unjaſtly, I know not. It is either Jewiſh ſuperſtition or worſe. The rump-bone, the thigh-bone, together with all the appurtenances belonging to the thigh.

Some Authors ſay the hams are under *Sagittarius*, but then they are beſide the Cuſhion.

10. Under *Capricorne* are the knees, hams and what belongs unto them.

11. Under *Aquarius* are the legs and whatſoever belongs unto them, even from the outward skin called *Cuticula*, to the midſt of the marrow

arrow in both bones; for there are two of hem, which Chirurgions becauſe they would eep you in ignorance, called *Focile majus & ocile minus*, or if you will, *tibia & fibula*. They ll know what the bones are, but a quarter of hem are not able to give you a reaſon why the ones are ſo called. Pray take notice of this in oing about to make ſlaves of you, they have ade fools of themſelves.

12. Laſtly, *Piſces* claimes the feet and ancles, es and all the bones. To write like a ſcholler, is *tarſus metatarſus*, and the bones of the toes. rules alſo the skin of the foot, the fleſh and eſſels betwixt the skin and the bones.

For though the ſign be the weakeſt in the odiack, it is unwilling altogether to leave you ought but skin and bones.

Alſo ſome Authors hold an opinion that the gnes carry the ſame ſignification in order that he houſes of heaven doe, and that *Aries* ſhould ſignifie life; *Taurus* eſtate; *Gemini* brethren and hort journeyes; you know the reſt. Truly, My own opinion is, many Authors invented whimſies, and when they had done, ſet them downe o poſterity for truth; who taking them up without tryal, cloathed Tradition in Pluſh, and eft poor Reaſon to goe in Rags. An Author aid ſo; *Ergo* tis true, right or wrong.

I take this to be one of that generation, and I ove it thus: By this account *Cancer* ſhould rule the Fathers; but experience tels us, that an ll Planet in *Cancer* in the Geneſis threatens e- il to the Mother, but in *Leo* to the Father. A

word

word is enough to a wise man.

Also there is another signification of the Planets according to the respective signes they are in; Every Planet making his *Aries* in his own house. I forbeare it here; First of all because it conduceth not much to my present scope; for example, a Urine came to me about a yeare agoe; *Mercury* was the afflicting Planet and in *Aries*; according to this rate *Mercury* rules the legs and privities; but the man was diseased in his head, for he was mad.

I gave you a Table of it in my Guide for women: and I am as loth to write one thing twice, as you are to pay for one thing twice. If this will not content you; you are so hard to be pleased that I shall not undertake to please you, but to please my selfe; and in so doing I am confident to please some body else.

## CHAP. XI.

*How the nature and kinde of the disease may be found out by the figure of the decumbiture.*

1. THe nature of the disease is to be found out three wayes: First, by the houses of heaven, of which the sixth, seaventh, and twelfth signifie diseases.

2. By the nature of the signes, of which fiery signs signifie choler and diseases thence proceeding; earthly signes signifie the diseases of melancholy,

ancholy; aery signes diseases of blood and winde: watry signes, diseases of watry and salt flegme.

3. By the Planets themselves and their aspects; All this *I* shall make cleer, by this subsequent discourse, before which I shall premise these following Aphorismes: 1. If *Saturne* signifie the disease, 'tis like to continue long enough, if not too long: yet if he be with benevolents it mitigates, if with malevolents it encreaseth the evil. 2. *Saturne* in *Leo*, or *Capricorne* with the Dragons head or taile, or with *Venus* combust, or with violent fixed starrs, he stirs up pestilences or other pernicious feavers that are little better. 3. *Saturne* alone in fiery signes shewes hectick feavers.

4. In watry signes sicknesses or watry humours. The disease comes of grosse and vicious humours, which will continue long with continual fluxes and cold tremblings.

5. *Saturne* in moveable signes shewes flux of humours in all parts of the body; Imagine the Dropsie or other diseases like to it: and yet it is some question to me whether *Saturne* cause Dropsies yea or no, unlesse assisted by the Moon in signification.

6. *Saturne* in common signes gives compound diseases, and such as run out of one disease into another, and yet they passe leasurely out of one disease into another to; you may almost whip a snaile as fast, you may easily see it before it come if your eyes be in your head.

7. *Saturne* in fixed signes, if in *Leo*, gives hectique

hectique feavers, in other fixed signes quartane agues, gouts, leprosies, and other diseases that stay longer then they are welcome.

8. If *Iupiter* cause the disease, look to the Liver, for that's afflicted, the digestion is bad: blood abounds either in quantity or quality: a thousand to one if it be not too hot.

9. *Iupiter* in fiery signes bestowes upon men such feavers as come of blood without putrefaction, such as the Greeks call *Synochus non putrida*: they last but a very little while.

10. *Mars* gives violent feavers with putrefactions, and the Sun gives no other.

11. If you finde *Mars* in a fiery sign, judge the disease either a burning feaver called καυσος, or else the pestilence; if *Saturne* beare a share in signification with him, melancholy beares a share, or else adust choler, which is more usual.

12. *Mars* in (common) signes varies the disease; take heed of a relapse; the Crisis is as certain as a weather-cock; so exceeding swift and sudden will they come, even as swift as the winde, not waiting the Moons leasure: in such a case you may more safely judge by the aspects of the Moon to the Planets then by the Crisis.

13. *Mars* in *Leo* afflicts the heart, the disease is a feaver, and the cause of it choler.

14. Alwayes when *Mars* signifies the disease, it is very short but extreame acute.

15. If the Sun at the decumbiture be afflicted by the body or quartile opposition, Antiscion of *Saturne*, the disease is *Saturnine* melancholy,

and

and will in all probability last longer then you would willingly have it.

16. If the Sun be afflicted in the same manner by *Mars*, the cause is choler; the motion of the disease is as swift as the winde, and as violent as the whirlwinde.

17. If *Venus* be ill-affected to the sick, the disease comes of intemperance, either one way or another; perhaps with drinking, perhaps by venereal sports; what e're the cause be, those parts of the body signified by *Venus* suffer for it.

18. *Venus* in fiery signes causeth one day feavers; but if *Mars* joyne with her in signification, the feaver is rotten and proceeds from flegme.

19. If *Mercury* be infortunate and cause the disease, he proclaimes that the infirmity lies in the braine, perhaps madnesse or falling sicknesse, or it may be the man dreames waking.

20. If *Mercury* joyne in signification with *Mars*, you may be confident the disease is a frenzy.

21. The Lord of the ninth in the sixth, witchcraft is to be feared, or else the disease lies very ocult; I doubt my Author is mistaken: surely it should be the Lord of the twelfth in the sixth; for the Lord of the ninth should rather occasion the disease about some whimsies in Religion.

22. The Moon in *Aries* in the eighth afflicts the head with a disease too hot for it to beare, whether the disease lie in the minde or in the body.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XII.

*How to know whether the disease be in the minde or in the body.*

ALL the Aphorismes of my Author upon this question are got so deeply together by the ears, and in such a hubbub, that I know not in the world which way to goe about to reconcile them; every following Aphorisme thwarts him that goes before; in one he affirmes that the Sun, Moon, and ascendent rule the body, and their Lords the minde: The very next Aphorisme affirmes the contrary; most of them contradict one another in a hideous manner, that I was forced to leave their companies, and search other Authors for a resolution of this point; and they conclude that the Sun, Moon, and Ascendent signifies the body, and their Lords the minde; and if this may be taken for truth, the directive Aphorismes are these:

1. The Sun, Moon, and Lord of the Ascendent impedited, and their Lords safe, shewes the disease lyes in the body and not in the minde.

2. If their Lords be impedited, and they safe, the disease lyes in the minde, and not in the body.

3. If both Sun, Moon, and the Ascendent and their

their Lords also be impedited, or the greatest part of them, both body and minde are diseased; and this I confesse is something rational.

4. *Saturne* generally signifies of melancholy, and by consequence alienation of minde, madnesse, &c. and therefore alwayes when you finde him to be significator of the disease, or in the Ascendent, or in the sixth house afflicting the Lord of the Ascendent, or either of the Luminaries, the sick is afflicted with care or griefe or something else that's as bad, be sure the minde suffers for it.

5. If *Iupiter* be significator of the disease, it lies in the body, if it lies any where; for *Iupiter* never troubles the minde, unlesse it be that Monster which men call Religion.

6. It were a good thing when a man is troubled in minde, if an Artist could tell the cause of this his trouble, that you may doe so, make use of these two or three rules; there is enough of them though there be but few, if you have but wit enough to know by a penny how a shiling is coyned; they are these:

1. If the Sun be Author of the distemper, as he may be if he be Lord of the house Ascendent, sixth or twelfth houses, the distemper comes through pride, ambition, vain-glory.

2: If it be *Jupiter*, it comes through religion, some idle Priest hath scar'd the poor creature out of his wits.

3. If it be *Venus*, love, luxurious expence, or something else of like nature is the cause.

4. If *Mercury* be the afflicting Planet, the sick

is

is peſtered with a parcel of ſtrange imaginations, and as many vaine feares attend him; great vexation or ſtudy, or both is the cauſe.

By theſe you may finde out all the reſt, for this is the ſum of the buſineſſe.

## Chap. XIII.

*How it may be known what part of the body is afflicted.*

That this may be known, for 'tis not onely poſſible, but alſo probable, be pleaſed to conſider

1. If the ſigne the Lord of the ſixth poſſeſſeth, eſpecially if he an infortune, or a fortune infortunated. And then,

2. Conſider what part of the body the ſigne he is in governes, as *Aries* governes the head, *Taurus* the neck and throat, &c. and be ſure that part is afflicted.

3. Conſider what parts of the body the afflicting Planet rules, which are under that ſign, and you need not queſtion but that's afflicted; for example, *Venus* though ſhe rule many parts of the body, yet in *Scorpio* ſhe rules only the privities.

4. *Saturne* Lord of the ſixth and in the tenth, in *Taurus* afflicts the body univerſally, but eſpecially the left ſide.

5. *Saturne*

5. *Saturne* Lord of the sixth in the last degrees of *Gemini*, or in the first degree of *Cancer*, causeth paine in the left side, as though an awle were run into it.

6. *Saturne* Lord of the sixth in *Leo* in the second house, causeth pains in the back and heart, the original of which saith my Author, is blood, but *I* should rather think it Melancholy.

7. If he be in *Virgo* in the twnlfth house, signifies paine in the head: If he be in *Scorpio* oriental and slow in mosion, signifies diseases in the reins, as the gravel, stone, and pissing blood. I confesse I can give no reason for all this.

8. If *Saturne* be Lord of the disease and in *Aquarius*, the disease comes by travaile.

9. *Mars* Lord of the sixth and in the fifth, and in *Scorpio*, gives an internal pain in all parts of the body; if it be a woman, she is not well in her wombe, the illnesse of which afflicts all her body, especially her head, by reason of that admirable congruity betwixt that part and her wombe; kinde women take notice of it: for it is as true as that the Sun is up when he is upon the meridian. All Cephalick medicines help the wombe and remedy its griefe; I am confident you desire a reason of it: you shall not fail of your desires. It is because *Aries* and *Scorpio* are both the houses of *Mars*.

10. If *Mars* be retrogade in *Scorpio* and in the Ascendent, the whole body is universally afflicted, but externally, *viz.* the man breaks out in boils and ulcers, or itch, perhaps it is the small

small pox or measles; if *Venus* set forward the mischiefe, the French pox is shrewdly to be suspected.

11. If *Mars* be Lord of the sixth in *Leo*, the sick is extreamly pained in his back; in this you need never feare failing.

12. If *Mars* be Lord of the sixth in *Virgo*, my Author saith it will lye in the left side, or left legge; But after I had had halfe an houres talk with Doctor Experience, he proved to me it was alwayes the Colick, and heat in the bowels; take heed it comes not to the gravel in the kidneyes, when *Mars* comes into *Libra*: and to the stone in the bladder, when *Mars* comes to *Scorpio*. He that is a Physician, knowes as well how to prevent a disease before it comes, as how to remedy it when it is come.

13. The Moon in the Ascendent afflicted by *Saturne* or *Mars*, bestowes difficulty of breathing, and infirmities in the lungs upon a man; I confesse I can give no reason for it.

14. *Venus* Lady of the sixth and infortunated by *Mars*, gives suspitions enough of the French pox.

Here is enough to teach you more; let not all your wits lye in your books; be diligent and studious, or else you may happen to dye fools; let not all your wits lye in your books, but some *in* your heads; it is that within you, and not that without you must doe you good.

As for the side of the body afflicted, my Author hath left a few rules to know it, which I will declare to you, and leave them to the approbation

robation or exprobation of Doctor Experience; they are these:

1. If the Lord of the sixth house be afflicted above the earth, and in a diurnal signe, the sickenesse is in the right side of the body, and in the upper part of it.

2. If the Lord of the sixth be under the earth, and in a nocturnal signe, the sickenesse lyes in the inferiour parts of the body, and on the left side.

3. Whether he be under or above the earth in a diurnal, the sickenesse is the forepart of the body, imagine the forehead, face, breast, belly, or some other visible part.

4. If it be in a nocturnal sign, the disease lies in the back part of the body, or else in some part that lies invisible, as the bowels; &c. or perhaps the disease lies occult; for take this for a general rule, the diseases are more hid from the eyes of your understanding, when the significators of them are in nocturnal signs, then they are when they are in diurnal.

5. If the significators be corrupted by other Planets, and a difference in these rules between the significator and the Planet that corrupts them, the Patient is afflicted both wayes; namely according as he signifies, and according as the Planet corrupting signifies.

6. In such a case view diligently which of them is most afflicted: and your reason, if you have any, will tell you that the most part of the malady lies in that part of the body signified by the Planet which is most afflicted.

7. To

7. To winde up all in a word, Masculine Planets denote the right side of the body, Feminine the left, all of them afflict that part of the body which they governe.

## CHAP. XIV.

*Whether the disease shall be long or short, or whether it shall end in Life or Death.*

FOr judging of this, take a few cautions by the way.

1. Consider if the Sun, Moon, Ascendent and their Lords be much or little afflicted.

2. Consider the age of the sick party; for old age brings longer sickness then youth.

3. Consider the time of the year; for Autumn and Winter bring longer sicknesses then Spring and Summer.

4. Consider the complexion of the patient; for a melancholy man is more subject to retain a sickness then a cholerick.

5. Consider the Planet afflicting, for *Saturne* produceth longer sickness then *Mars*.

6. The Planets generally and briefly order the sicknesses they give in this manner; *Saturne* gives long sicknesses, the Sun and *Jupiter* short, *Mars* shorter then either of them, but acute; *Venus* meane, *Mercury* various and unconstant, according to the Planet he is joyned with or aspected to. The Moon gives such sicknes as often

n returne, as Agues, falling ſickneſſe, &c. And herefore the direction of the Moon to the body, r of aſpect of *Saturne* will ſooner cauſe a fal- ing ſickneſſe then the direction of any other gnificator.

Theſe are the cautions, and according to ieſe cautions ſo underſtand theſe following phoriſmes which you ſhall finde marſhalled to theſe three diviſions; Firſt, Signes of long r ſhort ſickneſſe; Secondly, Signes of recovery; Thirdly, Signes of death.

---

## PART. I.

### *Signes of long or ſhort ſickneſſe.*

Firſt, the ſixth houſe being poſſeſſed by a fixed ſign, argues length in the diſeaſe; if he ſigne that poſſeſſeth the Cuſpe of the ſixth e moveable, the diſeaſe will be ſhort; if the gn be common, the diſeaſe will either be eane in reſpect of length, or elſe a change of he diſeaſe, or a relapſe is to be feared.

2. If the latter degrees of a ſigne be upon the Cuſpe of the ſixth, the diſeaſe will quickly end ther one way or another.

3. A fixed ſigne on the Cuſpe of the ſixth hewes tough and hard humours to be the auſes of the diſeaſe, and ſuch as are hard to be xpelled, they ſtick to the body like birdlime.

4. *Saturne* Lord of the sixth shewes long diseases; *Jupiter*, *Mars* and the Sun short; *Mercury* such as are as constant as the weathercock.

5. If the Lord of the sixth be stronger then the Lord of the Ascendent, the sickness gets strength against nature: if you finde it so upon a figure in urine, judge the disease increaseth.

6. If the Lord of the sixth be weaker then the Lord of the Ascendent, nature gets strength over the disease, and will at last put him to a total rout.

7. Common signes shew the disease will stay in one state, as long as a Cat is tyed to a Pudding.

8. The Lord of the sixth, if he be a Malevolent it is an ill omen; if he be a benevolent; you need not so much as feare a long sickness, for the disease will be cured both speedily and easily; unless the said benevolent be Lord also of the eighth.

9. If the Moon apply to the Lord of the sixth the disease will be encreased till it has put life to its trumps.

If the Moon be Lady of the Ascendent, ill dyet was the cause of it; perhaps a surfeit by drinking.

If *Venus* be Lady of the sixth, 'tis women, or it may be sports and pastimes, or such gewgaies as *Venus* delights in: you know how to judge of the rest of the Planets according to their several natures.

10. If the Lord of the sixth apply to the Quartile or Oppositon of the Lord of the Ascendent;

cendent, the diſeaſe encreaſeth, and is not yet come to his height.

I confeſſe this, and many other Aphoriſmes hereabouts, belong not at all to the decumbitures, but to queſtions upon Urine, and moſt of them, if not all of them, will hold true in them alſo.

11. The Lord of the ſixth in the eighth is but a ſcurvy unlucky ſigne, and ſhewes the ſickneſſe will end in death: if it be in the fourth, it ſhewes the ſickneſſe will end in the grave.

12. The Lord of the ſixth in the twelfth, cryes aloud that the Patient oppoſeth his owne health.

13. The Lord of the eighth in the ſixth, and the Lord of the ſixth in the eighth, if they be in friendly aſpect, the ſick ſoon recovers.

14. I confeſſe the former Aphoriſme ſeemes a paradox to me; I ſhould rather think ſickneſſe and death had made a match together, to take away the life of the Patient, and ſhall doe ſo ſtill, till I have ſpoken with Doctor Experience about it.

15. If there be an Oppoſition, Sextile, or Trine between the Lord of the ſixth and *Iupiter*, the ſick ſoon recovers; for *Iupiter* will handle him without mittons, and 'tis very probable *Venus* will not come much behind them in the buſineſſe.

16. If in ſuch a caſe *Iupiter* be in the ninth houſe, the ſickneſſe comes by reaſon of ſome Phyſick formerly taken, which will at laſt much conduce to the Patients health.

I doubt my Author mistook the ninth house for the tenth; did I say I doubted it? nay, I know it.

It is the tenth house, that is the house of Physick, and not the ninth.

17. A malevolent in the sixth, is an ill signe; but a benevolent there is as good a one for all that.

18. The Lord of the twelfth in the sixth shewes Witch-craft, or possession by the Devil, that's as bad: and if he be a malevolent, you may take it for granted, 'tis as sure as a club.

19. The Lord of the ascendent in the sixth and the Lord of the sixth in the ascendent, shewes long diseases, and such as will continue till one of them, if not till both of them make his exit out of the signe he is in.

20. If in such a case the malevolent cast ill aspect to her, bid her Physitian use his wits as far as he can, for the fear of death is not small.

21. The Lord of the Ascendent and sixth house, in Quartile, Opposition, or Conjunction, in such degrees as Artists call *Azemini*, and in Angles, threatens such perpetual pain, which none but Doctor death is likely to cure.

22. The Lord of the sixth in the Ascendent shewes the disease will continue long enough, nay longer then 'tis welcome; but it doth not signifie the sick must needs dye; for that belongs to the eighth house and his Lord.

23. 'Tis no good sign of quick recovery, when the Lord of the sixth house is a malevolent.

24. If the Sun, *Moon*, and Lord of the Ascendent

nt be free from ill beames of ill Planets; and
ply to fortnnes that are any thing ſtrong and
e to doe good, the cure will come as ſoon as
u can in reaſon hope for it.

25. 'Tis alwayes bad when the Sun, Moon,
Lord of the aſcendent apply to the Lord of
e ſixth, eight, or twelfth houſes; and 'tis not a
hit better, if they be Lord of thoſe houſes.

26. It is an exceeding good ſigne at the be-
nning of a ſickneſſe, if neither the Lord of the
ſcendent, Sun or *Moon* behold the Lord of the
th or eighth houſes.

27. Its very ill when the Lord of the Aſcen-
nt is afflicted, namely if he be retrograde or
an ill houſe, in his detriment or fall, or be-
ged by malevolents. All houſes which be-
old not the Aſcendents are ill houſes; namely,
e ſixth, eight, and twelfth. I will take no no-
ce at all of the ſecond in this caſe, becauſe it is
ceeding to the firſt; but the 7th ſhal not ſcape
, becauſe it oppoſeth the Aſcendents: it is very
ad when the Lord of the Aſcendent is there.

28. In ſuch caſes 'tis true the diſeaſe may
appily be cured, if good courſes be taken; but
ther a relapſe into that diſeaſe is to be feared,
r elſe the diſeaſe is ſubject to a change out of
hat diſeaſe into another as bad, whereby the
ck is in danger of death, unleſſe in the meane
aſon the Lord of the Aſcendent growes ſtron-
r: for the ſtronger he is, the better able he is
o preſerve life.

29. The Lord of the Aſcendent infortunated
y the Lord of the ſixth, though he be but in

his

his terme, prolongs the ſickneſſe.

30. If the Lord of the Aſcendent be infortunated by the Lord of the eighth, if gives feare enough, that none but death can end the quarrel between the ſick and the ſickneſſe.

31. If the Lord of the Aſcendent be ſlow in motion, the ſickneſſe will be as ſlow in the parting, and ſlower if *Saturne* be Lord of the Aſcendent: but if the Lord of the Aſcendent be ſwift in motion, according to the haſte he make ſuch ſpeed you may expect of the diſeaſe.

32. The Lord of the Aſcendent angular and ſtrong, and no way impedited, let the diſeaſe be never ſo violent, the feare of death is more than the harme.

33. The Lord of the Aſcendent entring into another ſign, though it be out of his own houſe into another, provided it be not into the houſe of the Lord of the ſixth, eighth, or twelfth, the diſeaſe ſoon ends in health; if it be into the houſe of the Lord of the eighth, the ſick dyes at the time; if it be into the houſe of the Lord of the ſixth, the ſickneſſe is encreaſed; if into the houſe of the Lord of the twelfth, the ſick either keeps ill dyet, or is unruly, or is mad: in ſuch caſe he that will not be ruled by reaſon, muſt be ruled by force.

34. If the Lord of the Aſcendent be weak of himſelf, yet if he joyned to a fortune, the recovery will be very ſpeedily; for if the fortune be any thing ſtrong, he will helpe it forward with tooth and naile.

35. The Lord of the Aſcendent, the Sun or

e Moon joyned to an infortune, prolongs the iſeaſe; and the weaker they are, the longer is ediſeaſe like to laſt.

36. If the ſignificator of the diſeaſe be in a igne of the nature of the diſeaſe: for example, ppoſe the diſeaſe proceeds of melancholy, if he ſignificator be in an earthly ſigne, it exceeingly prolongs the diſeaſe: judge the like by he reſt of the humours, in ſuch caſes the cure is xceeding difficult: *vis unita fortior.*

37. If the ſignificator of the ſickneſſe be an nfortune, and applyed to the Lord of the Aſcendent, it mightily retards the cure; you ſee hat need there is the Phyſitian be an Aſtrologer; I know not how a man ſhould help nature unleſſe he know it.

38. If the Moon be with the Lord of the Aſcendent, or applyed to him, the cure comes gallantly on, if ſhe be ſwift in motion; but if ſhe be ſlow in motion, ſhe hales the cure backwards.

39. If the Moon decreaſe both in light and motion, and be with the Quartile, Oppoſition, or body of *Saturne*, the diſeaſe is extreame; for the next time ſhe comes to his body or oppoſition, unleſſe you can cure the diſeaſe before, and he is a Phyſitian indeed that can doe it, death takes poſſeſſion of the breathleſſe Corps of the Patient.

40. The Moon, or any other ſignificator of the ſick joyned to a Planet direct and ſwift in motion, ſhewes but a ſhort ſickneſſe; But if the Planet be retrograde or ſlow, the cure will be as ſlow to a haire.

41. If

41. If *Scorpion* ascend, the sick is the cause of his own sickness; because then *Aries* is upon the Cusp of the sixth house and one Planet is Lord of both places; and if he be in either of both those houses, it is so much the worse, for he will adde fire to the fuel, and blow the Bellowes too.

42. Both the *Luminaries* in Cadent houses and their dispositors together with the Lord of the Ascendent afflicted, shewes a disease so dangerous, that the Physitian hath need enough to look about him.

43. If in such a case the benevolents set their helping hands, the disease will be prolonged and for acute become chronick; yet if the benevolent be strongest, the disease will at last be cured beyond all hope; if the malevolents be strongest, 'tis shrewdly to be feared that death must turne Physitian when all comes to all.

44. Suppose *Mars* be Lord of the Ascendent, and in the sixth, yet if he be in any aspect to *Venus*, 'tis not desperately bad, because she mitigates his evil.

45. The Lord of the sixth in the eighth afflicted by *Saturne* or *Mars*, if he be weak, *viz.* retrograde or combust, or in his detriment, the disease will continue till death cures it.

46. The Sun, Moon, or Lord of the Ascendent with a fortune, and that fortune they are with retrograde, promiseth cure; but together with the promise comes a threatning of length of the disease.

47. The Moon in a bad place of the heavens prolongs

prolongs the diſeaſe if ſhe be in a fixed ſigne, without any further diſpute of the ſtory.

48. Never forget this general rule, the ſtronger the Moon is at the Decumbiture, the better it is for the ſick; the weaker ſhe is at that time, the worſe.

49. It were a good thing and very commendable if the nativity of the ſick could be procured: for if *Saturne* be Lord of the nativity, the ſick may live though the Moon be in with his body, or oppoſition at the decumbiture.

50. Judge of the length or ſhortneſſe of the diſeaſe according as the diſeaſe is: for it is not to be expected that a Feaver ſhould laſt ſeaven yeare: and it is as little to be hoped that a Conſumption ſhould be cured in a day.

---

## PART. II.

### *Signes of life at the Decumbiture.*

Firſt, *Jupiter*, *Venus*, the Sun and Moon in the Aſcendent, nor afflicting nor beholding the Lord of the eighth, nor being Lord of the eight themſelves, take away not only the feare of death, but alſo promiſe a ſpeedy cure.

2. The conjunction of the Moon with *Jupiter* is alwayes proſperous: moſt propitious if it be in *Cancer*: if doubtful at all, it is when they are in *Capricorne*, becauſe in the one they are both dignified: in the other both Cadent from their dignities: And yet let me tell you but thus

thus much, *Iupiter* is *Iupiter* ſtill, be he where he will.

3. The Moon in an angle well deſpoſed in good termes, and free from the body or beames of *Saturne* or *Mars*, it reſtores the ſick to health, and ſcornes to be beholding to any of them all.

4. The Moon applying to the Lord of the Aſcendent, unleſſe ſhe carries the beames of the Lord of death to him, doth the like.

5. The Moon encreaſing in light and ſwift in motion, and not poſited in the ſixth, eight, nor twelfth houſes, applying to the Sextile, Trine, or Antiſcion of the Lord of the Aſcendent, though the Lord of the Aſcendent be a malevolent, it matters not, ſo he be direct, and not infortunated by houſe, nor impedited by another malevolent, neither in his detriment nor fall, it promiſeth recovery.

6. If the Moon be void of courſe at the decumbiture, if on the Critical day ſhe behold a good ſtar, there is no queſtion of recovery to be made.

7. If on a Critical day the Moon be in her own houſe or exhaltation, though ſhe be void of courſe, the feare of death is more then the harme, for the ſick will recover.

8. The Sun, Moon, and Lord of the Aſcendent free from the beames of *Saturne*, *Mars* or the Lord of death at the decumbiture, there cannot be ſo much as a bare ſuſpition of death.

9. If the benevolents be ſtronger then the malevolents

levolents at the decumbiture, and withall if they behold the Moon, the Aſcendent, or his Lord, they promiſe recovery. The Malevolents may threaten hard, &c. but the benevolents will ſtay the deadly blow.

10. If the Moon be ſeparated from a weake malevolent, and applyed to a ſtrong benevolent, the ſick is eaſily recovered; for the weakeſt alwayes goes to the wall.

11. If *Saturne* be ſignificator of the ſickneſſe, oriental of the Sun, the diſeaſe coming of cold, &c. occidental of the Sun, the deſeaſe coming of heat, ſeldome kills: My Author may be ſomething queſtioned for this; yet this I'le eaſily grant him, that *Saturne* is not ſo ſubject to take away life in ſuch a life as in the contrary.

I dare not be poſitive in the thing, becauſe I have not ſpoken with Dr Experience about it.

12. *Mars* is not ſo formidable when he is occidental as when he is oriental.

13. *Mars* afflicteth the Moon more when ſhe is oriental then he doth when ſhe is occidental.

14. A reception between the *Lord* of the Aſcendent and the *Lord* of the eighth, if they be benevolent, or if the benevolence lend them aid, ſhewes recovery.

15. Alſo my Author ſaith, that if the Lord of the eighth receiveth the Lord of the Aſcendent without the malicious beames of ill fortunes, the ſick will eſcape, even when there is no hope of life.

I know not the truth of it, becauſe as yet I know not the judgement of Doctor Experience in

in the thing; but Doctor Reaſon is of opinion, that it is far better that the *Lord* of the Aſcendent diſpoſe the Lord of the 8th, then that the *Lord* of the 8th diſpoſe the *Lord* of the Aſcendent.

Is it not better that life diſpoſe of death then that death diſpoſe of life? Indeed this he told me, That if the *Lord* of the Aſcendent do diſpoſe the *Lord* of the 8th, the ſick will take ſuch a courſe as will be for his own prejudice, and the haſtning on of his end.

But if ſick people will not be ruled by faire meanes, they muſt be ruled by foul; and that is all that I can ſay unto it.

16. If good Planets be in the Aſctndent or Mid-heaven at the Decumbiture, and pretty ſtrong withal, they will ſtand to their tackling ſtoutly to maintaine life, though the ſignificators of it be never ſo much afflicted.

## PART. III

### *Signes of Death.*

FIrſt of all the *Lord* of the Aſcendent afflicted in the 8th; the Patient is more mad to be *apud inferos*, then death is to have him; The man will dye, and his life will be caſt away abſolutely with evil guidance.

2. If at the Decumbiture you find the *Lord* of the Aſcendent combuſt in the Aſcendent, paſſe the ſame judgment with the former.

3, If the *Lord* of the 8th houſe be in the mid-heavens, and afflict the *Lord* of the *Aſcendent*, the

the Phyſick will be in a ſhrewd miſtake, and in-ſtead of curing go neer to kill.

Liſten to this, O Colledge of Phyſitians; let me intreat you to learn the principles of your trade; and I beſeech yon no longer miſtake avarice for wit and honeſty.

4. The Lord of the 8th very ſtrong in the Aſcendent, gives you faire warning that death is a comming.

5. A conjunction between the *Lord* of the 8th, and the *Lord* of the Aſcendent, is as mortal a ſign as the heavens can ſhew.

6. It is a very unlucky ſign when the *Lord* of the 8th houſe is *Lord* of the houſe at the Decumbiture. And not much better if the *Lord* of the houſe at the Decumbiture be afflicted by the *Lord* of the 8th; eſpecially if the *Lord* of the 8th be a malevolent.

Such ill beginning of a diſeaſe uſually proves fatal at the latter end, unleſſe the Phyſitian be a very able man.

7. If the *Lord* of the Aſcendent fall retrograde from the body of the Lord of the 8th, it gives you a timely warning of death at their next conjunction, unleſs the *Lord* of the Aſcendent meet with the Sun before he meet with the *Lord* of death again.

8. The *Lord* of the 8th in conjunction, ſquare, or oppoſition to the *Moon* at the Decumbiture, threatens death; unleſſe there be a reception between them. If the *Lord* of the 8th be retrograde or infortunated, you may the more conclude in his judgment.

9. The

9. The *Lord* of the eight in an angle, especially the western angle, the Moon and *Lord* of the Ascendent being in cadent houses, or afflicted by malevolents, death may be feared, and that justly to; especially if a malevolent be in the eighth, or *Lord* of that house.

10. The *Moon* with both *Saturne* and *Iupiter*, profits not the sick at all, unlesse *Iupiter* be much stronger then *Saturne* or with the *Lord* of the Ascendent then either of them.

In such a case medicines under the influence of *Iupiter*, will doe good, because his body is afflicted by so potent an adversary.

This had I from *Doctor* Reason; neither is it barely to systeme truth, but a foundation to build other truths upon; a rule for practice; a key to open the closet of practice, an heuretes to finde other truths by.

11. The *Lord* of the Ascendent in the aspects, or with the antiscion of an infortune in the eighth, threatens death, unlesse the wholsome beames of *Iupiter* and *Venus* help; which if, there will be a strong contest between nature aud the disease.

The fortunes strive to maintain nature, the infortunes to destroy them. In such a case, look which is strongest, and passe judgment upon the end of the dispute accordingly.

12. If you finde the Moon in like case in an acute disease, or the Sun in a Chronical, pass the same judgment.

If there be a reception between the *Lord* of the Ascendent, and the Lord of the eighth by any

any aspect, the sick will probably live; and that as I remember, I told you before. But the sickness will be long and tedious, and the effects of it lye long in the body, and that I never told you till now.

14. The Moon with *Saturn* and *Mars*, or the Moon with the one, and the Sun with the other, or either of them with one, and the *Lord* of the Ascendent with the other, or the *Lord* of the Ascendent with both, gives shrewd suspitions, that the sickness is but the *Prodromus* or usherer in of death.

15. The slower in motion the afflicting infortune is, the worse it is; for then the *Moon* meets him again upon the Critical day.

16. The *Lord* of the ascendent in the seventh or fourth house, and there afflicted, gives warning to the sick man that his dissolution is at hand.

17. An infortune upon the Cuspe of the Horoscope, bids the sick provide for a change.

18. Fixed stars of a violent nature, speaks the same language, if they be upon the Horoscope.

19. Those fixed stars are said to be of a violent nature, which are of the nature of *Saturne* or *Mars*; as *Lanx Australis*, the Buls eyes, the *Scorpions* heart, &c. and some which are of the nature of the fortunes, if Authors mistake not their natures, as *Algol*, or the head of *Medusa* which is placed in the Buckler of *Perseus*. The *Grecian* Astrologers call him the Devils head; and yet all the Astrologers hold *Iupiter* and *Venus* to have a share in his nature. Let it suffice that

that all hold, and Doctor Experience himself certifies, that his conditions are as bad as who is worst. Neither shall he come behind any one of the fixed stars in doing mischiefe.

20. If the Moon be void of course at the beginning of the sickness and yet afflicted upon a critical day, a good Crisis cannot be hoped; an ill *Crisis* may justly be feared, and that not without grounds from sober rules of Art.

21. The *Lord* of the Ascendent in *Leo* or *Aquarius* impedited by the body of the Lord of the 6th or 12th houses, signifies danger of death.

22. Both the *Luminaries* afflicted under the earth, carry the same signification.

23. It is evil if the Moon be in her detriment or fall at the Crisis, though she be not afflicted at all; the time of the Crisis is the time of a combate between nature and the disease.

And if the Moon be weak, she is not able to maintain nature in the combate.

24. The Sun afflicted by the body, Square or Opposition or Antiscion of a malevolent, it tels the Patient the disease will be long and tedious if not mortal; and bids him provide himself of such a Physician as knowes how to do something else besides only to tell mony.

25. The Moon opposed to the *Lord* of the Ascendent at the beginning of a sickness, if the *Lord* of the Ascendent be also retrograde or combust, shewes bitter accidents will fall out to the sick during the time of his sickness; He is a wise Physician that can remedy them; but he

e is wiſe that can anticipate them.

26. The Moon in the fourth houſe with the ody ſquare, oppoſition or antiſcion of *Mars*, oon brings a man to his laſt inheritance, the Grave; ſhe threatens it, if ſhe be there no way ffli&ted, unleſſe ſhe be very ſtrong.

27. As I have judged by the Moon, ſo judge y *Mars* if yon find him; for if he being there ave any dignities in the Aſcendent, he will rge a man as faſt to his grave as ever ſleep ur-ed him to bed.

28. *Saturn* oppoſite to the Lord of the 8th houſe, threatens danger enough to the ſick.

29. The Moon in Conjunction with *Mars* in he fourth houſe will ſend the ſick to take a ſupper in another world, though both their for-unes ſtand and look upon him.

30. The Moon in the Aſcendent, if you will believe Authors, alwayes hurts; and they give ome ſhew of reaſon of it, becauſe there ſhe hath moſt power over the body of the ſick.

Yet mine own opinion for the preſent is, that f ſhe be there, and in *Cancer* or *Taurus*, ſhe will rather help then hinder the ſick. If the Moon do hate the Aſcendent, as Authors ſay, I ſuppoſe the reaſon to be becauſe *Saturn* loves it. And then ſhe hates the 8th and 12th houſes by he ſame rule. And if you will call your wits nto examination, they will tell you it is true enough.

31. If the Moon be in the Aſcendent, and the ign aſcending of a contrary nature to her, it is hundred to one that the ſick dye not of that iſeaſe.

And here my Author ſpoke ſomething to th purpoſe; If the former Aphoriſme made a diſ cord in your brain, this if rightly underſtoo will reduce them to a Harmony.

32. The Moon applying to the body of th Sun, within twelve degrees at the Decumbiture the ſickneſſe comes not ſo much to terrifie you body, as to give you warning of your end.

And the neerer the Moon is to the body o the Sun, the ſpeedier diſpatch will death mak of the body of his captive.

33. The Moon beſieged by the bodies of th malevolents poſited between the Sun and on of them, the hopes of life are very ſmall, or non at all.

34. Authors ſay, that if a man or woma fall ſick when the Moon is going out of combu ſtion, their ſickneſſe wil encreaſe till ſhe come to the oppoſition of the Sun. And if then ſh meet with an ill Planet, the ſick recovers; if no they die. For mine own particular, I ſpeak n more then I have found by continuall experi ence; I have often found this falſe, and neve true.

35. If the Sun and Moon be Lord of the houſ at the decumbiture, and behold the Lord of th eighth, the ſickneſs is ſent to proclaime th approach of death.

36. It is very bad when the *Moon* carries th light of the Lord of the aſcendent to the Lor of the eighth, it threatens death; but it doe not ſo in all diſeaſes neither: for example, i ſuch as come and goe by fits, as Agues, Falling ſick

ſickneſſe,&c. you may make this uſe of it, that none are fit to make Phyſicians, but ſuch as are intimately acquainted with Madam Nature, and her eldeſt ſon Dr. Reaſon.

37. It is extream bad when the Moon applies to any ſtar in the eighth, as bad as when ſhe applies to the Lord of the eighth himſelf.

38. The Moon combuſt in the eighth in *Leo*, threatens death, ſayes my Author; and ſo the truth is ſhe doth, if ſhe be combuſt in any other houſe or ſigne, unleſſe ſhe ſeparate from the body of the Sun.

39. The diſeaſe wil appeare little otherwiſe then the fore-runner of death, if the *Moon* be in *Libra*, and *Iupiter* and *Venus* in conjunction; he that knows any thing in Phyſick that he ſhould know, knows the reaſon wel enough.

40. The Moon with the Pleiades, and the Aldebaran, or with any other violent fixed ſtar, ſhews danger of death.

41. The Moon applying to her own Nodes, namely the head and taile of the Dragon, is very bad, but not ſo bad if ſhe ſeparate from them.

42. It is very bad when *Saturn* is in his Perigeon, or neer it, if the diſeaſe come of retention.

43. Judge the like by *Mars*, if the diſeaſe be a fever, or proceed of choler; and here you have another inſtructer to teach you knowledge; the neerer a Planet is to the earth, the more ſtoutly wil he maintain and encreaſe the humours he governs.

44. It is a very bad ſigne, if not deſperate, if there be an Eccliplſe of either Luminary upon a critical day; and if it miſſe a day of it, it will break no ſquares in ſuch a caſe: the time of the Eccliplſe hath to my knowledge anticipated the time of the Criſis a whole day natural, and proved mortall too, as I have had experience in *Eſſex*, in the latter end of *October* 1649.

---

## *Hermes Triſmegiſtus* upon the firſt Decumbiture of the ſick:

*Shewing the ſignes and conjecture of the Diſeaſe, and of life or death, by the good or evil poſition of the Moon at the time of the Patients firſt lying down, or demanding the queſtion.*

WHoſoever ſhall take his ſick bed, the *Moon* in *Aries*, decreaſing in light and motion, and afflicted by the *Conjunction*, *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition* of *Saturn*, the firſt original of the diſeaſe is from a cold cauſe, with heavineſſe of the head, weakneſſe or dulneſſe of the eyes, with diſtellation of humours from the Head into the Breaſt; the throat, and wind-pipe ſtopped with flegme, the pulſe weak and inordinate, more affiicted by night then by day; the inward parts very hot, but outward parts ſhivering with cold; a loathing in the ſtomack, with

with swounings, and inordinate sweatings: Things that heat and mollifie, and loose the belly, are convenient; blood-letting is unprofitable: if the *Moon* apply to none of the Fortunes, without doubt the sick will die; but if the *Moon* apply to the fortunes, the sick shall recover, or at least he shall return from one disease to another.

*The Moon in Aries, afflicted of Mars, by Conjunction, Quartile, or Opposition.*

MArs afflicting, the *Moon* in *Aries*, the disease is originally from some distemper in the membranes or pellices of the brain, with continual Fevers, the sick taking no rest; their mouth and tongue extream hot, dry, and thirsty, a hot Liver, or inflammation therof, with a drynesse in the breast; high pulses, keeping no order; a phrensie, or alienation of mind may justly be feared: Bloodletting, and such things as refrigerate and mitigate, are convenient; if *Luna* ~~ex~~ after her separation from *Mars*, apply to an ill aspect of *Saturn*, viz. *Conjunction*, *Quartile*, or *Opposition*, there is small hopes of life; but if she be with, or apply to a good aspect of the fortunes, the sick shall recover.

*The Moon in Taurus, afflicted of Saturn, by Conjunction, Quartile, or Opposition.*

The disease proceedeth from much Luxury, Surfeits, or too much repletion, causing Fevers pro-

proceeding from obstructions and distempers of the precordiacks, and Arteries, with inflammation of the whole body, and exulceration of the lungs, the pulse is high, and inordinate; bloodletting, and such medicines as purge or dissolve grosse humours are good; if the *Moon* be not helped by some good aspect of the fortunes, the sick wil hardly escape; but if as aforesaid in good aspects, judge the contrary.

*The Moon in Taurus, afflicted of Mars, by Conjunction, Quartile, or Opposition.*

The disease proceedeth of too much ill blood, with continuall Fevers, the whole body obstructed, inflammations of the neck, throat, and hinder part of the head, ach of the bones, inordinate watching, a desire to drink water, and coole things; bloodletting, and things that doe cool, extenuate and mitigate, are convenient: if that the violence of *Mars* be not repelled by some of the fortunes, the sick wil hardly live to the ninth day; but if the *Moon* be with either of the fortunes, expect recovery after the sixth day.

*The Moon in Gemini, afflicted of Saturn, by Conjunction, Quartile, or Opposition.*

The original of the sicknesse is from wearinesse of mind, by overburdening the same with multiplicity of care, or businesse; or by some wearinesse in travel, or over-watching; a small Fever,

Fever, the pain all over the body, but most in the joynts and arteries: after the third day the disease wil encrease to the 30. inclines to a Consumption, with pulse rare and small, frequent sweating and pain of the spleen, worse in the night then in the day. If *Mars* do also afflict the *Moon*, the sick wil not live above ten daies, except a good aspect of *Iupiter* or *Venus* intervene, and then after a long time the sick party may recover.

*The Moon in Gemini, afflicted of Mars, by Conjunction, Quartile, or Opposition.*

A Most violent, and dangerous Fever, much obstruction, very high, and disorderly pulses; Blood letting is good for such: if *Luna* have no assistance from the fortunes, and apply to an ill aspect of *Saturn*, the sick wil hardly escape: but if *Luna* shall be irradiated by the fortunes, they shall recover.

*The Moon in Cancer afflicted of Saturn, by Conjunction, Quartile, or Opposition.*

WHosoever is taken sick, *Luna* being in *Cancer* infortunated by *Saturn*, usually the disease is caused by a vehement cold taken, much afflicted with melancholy matter, or with flegme, and distillations unto the breast, abundance of moysture, Catarrhs, Hoarsnesse, the passages are obstructed, Feverish; and if the Moon have no help from the fortunes, nature shall

shall be overcome of the disease.

*The Moon in Cancer, afflicted of Mars, by Conjunction, Quartile or Opposition.*

THe sick hath taken some surfeit, much sweet flegme in the stomack, much blood, with eversion or turning of the ventricle; To vomit is good, as also things that refrigerate and coole: if the *Moon* be decreasing in light and motion, and have no help from *Iupiter* or *Venus*, the sick wil hardly escape.

*The Moon in Leo, in Conjunction, Quartile, or Opposition of Saturn.*

WHen at the Decumbiture the *Moon* is in *Leo*, afflicted of *Saturn*, the cause of the sicknesse is abundance of bad blood; the Patient wil be oppressed with heat about the brest, with violent Fevers, troubled pulses, great heat, both inward and outward: things that gently moisten and heat, and mitigate are good: when the *Moon* comes to the *Opposition* of *Saturn*, if *Iupiter*, and *Venus* assist not, usually the sick party is overcome of the disease.

*The Moon in Leo, in Conjunction, Quartile or Opposition of Mars.*

WHen the *Morn* is afflicted of *Mars* in *Leo*, expect abundance of blood, causing strong Feavers, very weak pulses, and a strong delirium,

delirium, no appetite, heavineſſe over all the whole body, with drowſineſſe and deep ſleep, danger of a Conſumption, and many and great diſtempers of the heart. Things that are refrigerative and aſtringent are medicinable; the *Conjunction* and *Oppoſition* of *Mars* to the *Moon*, is more to be feared in this ſign then in any other of the Zodiack; uſually without the amicable aſpects of the fortunes, the ſick dieth about the 9 day.

### *The Moon in Virgo, of Saturn, oppreſſed by Conjunction, Quartile, or Oppoſition.*

THe cauſe of the diſtemper is raw crudities, and evil digeſtion of the ſtomack; much viſcous flegme doth obſtruct the bowels, and inteſtines, head-ache and pains under the ribs, inordinate Feavers: things that doe califie, mollifie, and diſſolve, are convenient; if the *Moon* be not adjuvated by the fortunes, the ſick wil be in danger about the 14 day; but if ſhe be in configuration with *Iupiter* and *Venus*, after a long time you may expect recovery.

patient is ſick a great while in his conſtig:

### *The Moon in Virgo, of Mars, oppreſſed by Conjunction, Quartile, or Oppoſition.*

THe diſeaſe is from fretting and exulceration of the inteſtines, with a flux of the belly, ſmall Fevers, the ſtomack loathing and abhoring meats, pulſe little, everſion of the ventricle; things that obſtruct, and repel ſharp humours

are

are good: you may expect death within 33 daies if the fortunes help not.

### *The Moon in Libra, oppressed of Saturn by Conjunction, Quartile, or Opposition.*

GLuttony, surfeits of Wine, or meats not fully digested, is the cause of the disease; (sometimes too much venery;) the breast is pained, and also the head; no appetite to eat, a loathing in the stomack, nightly Feavers, cough, hoarsnesse, distillation of Rheumes, pulses remisse. Things that calfie and heat are proper: if the *Moon* at the same time be combust, and have no help from the fortunes, death may be feared, more especially if *Mars* doe also afflict the *Moon*.

### *The Moon in Libra, oppressed of Mars by Conjunction, Quartile, or Opposition.*

MUch blood offends the sick, causing intense Fevers, with high pulses, much waking, and the whole body in flames; things causing sleep, and blood-letting are good: without the help of one of the fortunes, the sick wil be in great danger when the *Moon* comes to the body of *Mars*.

The

*The Moon in Scorpio, afflicted by Saturns Conjunction, Quartile, or Opposition.*

THe disease is exulcerations, or bubo's, neere the secrets, or in *ano aut pudendo*: If the *Moon* increase in light and motion, and be in aspect with *Iupiter* or *Venus*, the sick shal recover.

*The Moon in Scorpio, afflicted by Mars his Conjunction, Quartile, or Opposition.*

WHen at the Decumbiture the *Moon* is afflicted of *Mars* in *Scorpio*, the disease doth proceed from some ulceration, or impostumation: the Pox, Hemorroids, Pestilence, or the like; Measles in children, Gonorrheas, &c. do afflict the sick party.

*The Moon in Sagitarius, afflicted by Saturns Conjunction, Quartile, or Oppositon.*

THe sick is much oppressed with a defluxion of thin, sharp, and subtile humors, pain in the joynts and Arteries, fear of a Fever, extremities of heat and cold, and sometimes the sick hath Fevers with double accesse. Things that mitigate, heat and moysten, and asswage, are good, if they be given when the *Moon* is in aspect with the fortunes.

*The*

*The Moon in Sagittarius, of Mars afflicted.*

THe oppreſſion of the *Moon* in *Sagittarius* by *Mars*, declareth the Patient to be vexed with a moſt deſperate ſickneſſe originally from Glutony, ſurfeiting, or overmuch repletion; hath high Fevers, comming of choler, a flux of the belly, the pulſe weak. Things that coole and obſtruct are good: if the *Moon* be not beheld by the favourable aſpects of *Jupiter* or *Venus*, the ſick wil hardly eſcape the 7 day, but having paſt that day, there is hope of recovery.

*The Moon in Capricorn, of Saturn afflicted by Conjunction, Quartile, or Oppoſition.*

THe diſeaſe is from a cold cauſe with ſubtile and thin diſtillations, heavineſſe of the Breaſt, and the Lungs oppreſſed with difficulty of breathing, much troubled with the Cough in the night time, with intended Fevers. Medicines that moderately heat and moiſten, are commendable: if the *Moon* be not helped by the fortunes, the ſickneſſe wil be long, but not mortal.

*The Moon in Capricorn of Mars, afflicted by Conjunction, Quartile, or Oppoſition.*

THe ſick is prone to vomit, cauſed by cholerick and Bilious matter, or evil digeſtion: the diſeaſe is very dangerous, an inappetency in the ſtomack, a ſwelling of the ſinews, a flux of the

the belly follows, a cholerick humour offends the joynts, or fingers, with ulceration: the pulſes are remiſſe and ſlow; medicines that are obſtructive and aſtringent are convenient: if the *Moon* doe not apply to the fortunes, the ſick ſhal die when the *Moon* comes to *Mars* his *Oppoſition*; but if the violence of *Mars* be repreſſed by *Iupiter* or *Venus*, after 7 daies health ſhall be reſtored to the ſick.

*The Moon in Aquarius of Saturn, afflicted by Conjunction, Quartile, or oppoſition.*

THe occaſion of the ſickneſſe is from much labour, wearineſſe, or watching, or for want of due refreſhment of nature; the griefe taketh the party unequal with remiſſion and intenſi on, until the *Moon* have paſſed her place in the Decumbiture; then being adjuvated by the fortunes, health wil be reſtored.

*The Moon in Aquarius of Mars, afflicted by Conjunction, Quartile, or Oppoſition.*

IF the *Moon* be decreaſing in light and motion, and unfortunated of *Mars*, at any ones Decumbiture, the infirmity proceeds from a moſt ſharp and violent cauſe, taking the patient with moſt vehement paſſions; any good Planet caſting a favourable aſpect to the *Moon*, at her *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* to her place in the Decumbiture, the ſick preſently recovers after 20 daies.

*The*

*The Moon in Pisces of Saturn afflicted by Conjunction, Quartile, or Opposition.*

THe distemper is caused from cold distillations, the party is molested with continual Fevers, often sighings, pains under the brests, extension of the precordiacks, and heart-strings. Things that doe heat and mitigate are convenient: if the *Moon* be not helped of the fortunes, the sick wil die when the *Moon* cometh to the *Opposition* of her place in the Decumbiture: but if she be in a good aspect of *Iupiter* or *Venus*, the sick shall recover after a long time, but the sickness leaveth pain and ach in the joynts and nerves.

*The Moon in Pisces of Mars, oppressed by Conjunction, Quartile, or Opposition.*

THe body of the sick is full of grosse humors, caused by too much gluttony, and drinking, or much repletion; the diseased is most molested in the night, phrensie or a dilirium follows, sharp fevers, vehement thirst, and a desire of drink: Blood-letting is good in the beginning of the disease: if the *Moon* be not helped by a good aspect of the fortunes, in the next *Sextile* to *Mars*, expect death; but if she have any aspect to *Iupiter*, or *Venus*, recovery is at hand.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XIV.

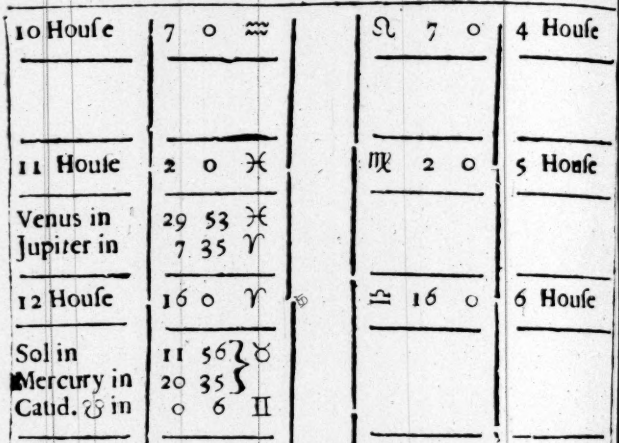
### *Containing certain Observations taken out of* Cardan, *and other expert Physicians.*

*The first observateon is from* Augerius Pererius.

A Double Tertian invaded one *Anno* 1547. *April* 23. at six in the morning, at which time the *Moon* was in *Conjunction* with *Mars*; the 26 day having taken a purge the fever left him, the *Quartile* of the *Sun* and *Moon* that day was not much considerable, because they had no aspect at the Decumbiture.

The 27,28,and 29 daies he seemed perfectly cured, nothing of the Fever appeared perfectly remaining. The 30 day the *Quartile* of *Mars* excited a continued fever, with dangerous accidents; for on that day he began to rave and pull the bed-cloaths,&c. but because the *Moon* in the beginning of the disease separated from the *conjunction* of *Mars* to an aspect of *Venus*, all the symptomes became remisse and free from danger the sixth day of *May*, which was the 14 day from the Decumbiture, at which time *Luna* was in *Trine* to *Venus*, neither could the *Opposition* of *Luna* and *Mars*, the 8 of *May* prejudice, because *Luna* separating from *Mars* applied to *Iupiter* and *Venus*; for it is certain that the fortunes doe help with what aspect soever they behold the Malevolents, or the *Moon*.

## A Rational figure on the Decumbiture.




The

*The ſecond obſervation from* Cardan.

*John Antonio* of *Campion* (ſaith *Cardan*) being about 30 yeeres of age, fell ſick, occaſioned by a journey: until the foutrh day he ſeemed little oppreſſed, becauſe *Luna* was in ſextile with Venus, and they in reception; Mercury is alſo in his own dignities, and Luna being ſlow in motion, the diſeaſe encreaſed but ſlowly, for ſhe was three daies and 18 houres ere ſhe came to the 25 degree of Gemini, wherein ſhe was in ſextile to Jupiter and Mars, (who are in ☌) and with fixed ſtars of moiſt natures, which cauſed great ardour and turbulency in the urine, which began to appear the 5 day. The 7 day the *Moon* by reaſon of her ſlow motion, being not come to the Quartile of her place in the Decumbiture, but onely to the beginning of *Leo*, he became very ill, becauſe ſhe met with no good aſpect, but was with the Antiſcion of Sol in the ſixth, and ☊ in the 8. The diſeaſe encreaſed the 8 & 9 daies, becauſe Luna was in Conjunction with Jupiter and Mars, among moiſt ſtars; he did not ſweat; for heat with moiſture cauſeth ſweat, and much urine, which he alſo made. The 11. day he did ſweat, but with much difficulty, for Luna was not yet free from the Oppoſition of Saturn, to which ſucceeded a ſextile of Venus. The 12 day he was exceeding ill and raved much, but yet there did ſeem ſigns of Concoction in the urine. The 13 day he was no worſe, notwithſtanding Venus's Sextile (who was inimical to the aſcendent) becauſe there was a tendency to health. The 14 he ſweat again and was ſomewhat better, the Moon having occurſe

to the Sextile of Jupiter, and of Mars, and to the Quartile of Venus; and these caused sweat. But the sickness could not then terminate, because the Moon had passed but 174 and 22. from her place at the beginning, therefore it was continued to the 17 day, whereon he was freed therefrom, the Moon having past her opposite place, and applied to a Trine of Venus.

A Rational figure on the Decumbiture.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 House | 27 ♍ | | 4 House | 27 ♓ |
| 11 House | 24 ♎ | 1653. May 10th Hora 8.P.M | 5 House | 24 ♈ |
| | | | ☽ in | 10 ♉ |
| 12 House | 15 ♏ | | 6 House | 15 ♉ |
| | | | ☉ in | 29 20 ♉ |
| ascendant | 0 ♐ | | 7 House | 0 ♊ |
| | | | ☿ in | 19 ♊ |
| 2 House | 4 ♑ | | 8 House | 4 ♋ |
| ♉ in | 3 ♒ | | ♀ in<br>♌ in | 14. 11 ♋<br>3 ♌ |
| 3 House | 17 ♒ | | 9 House | 17 ♌ |
| Saturn | 16 5 ♓ | | ♂ ♃ in ♆ | 21 7 ♌<br>25 0 |

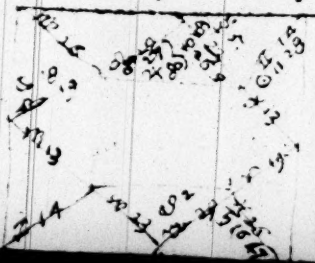
*The third Obſervation is alſo from* Cardan.

THe Decumbiture of one who dies the 14 day. The Moon was in Quartile to Venus at the eginning of the diſeaſe, whoſe original was rom a ſurfeit of meat and drink,&c. he was imediately much oppreſſed by reaſon the Moon as ſwift in motion. The 7 day he was exceeing ill, the *Moon* was with ♉, and void of any ſpect of Jupiter, and applied to an Oppoſition f Venus, Sol being alſo in Quartile to Saturn. he 8. day he was ſomewhat better, having a ux of blood at the noſe; but yet ſtrength tai-ed, by reaſon of the ☌ of ♀. The 9 day he had ome reſpit, by reaſon of the △ of ☉. The 10 day the Moon came to the oppoſition of Jupiter nd Mars. The 11 day he was neer death, when he Moon came to the Conjunction of Saturn t the tenth houre; and to the Quartile of Sol he 18 houre. He died June 5. at nine before oon, *Luna* then comming exactly to her Opoſition place in the Decumbiture.

The cauſe of the diſeaſe may be ſeen in *chap.* . of *Hermes Triſmegiſtus.* And the Decumbiure was mortal, as may appeare by the 84. nd 87. Aphor. The Moon being not far from he cuſp of the aſcendent, collects the light of aturn by Antiſcion, and transfers the ſame to enus in the 10. in Quartile to the aſcendent, nd Lady of 8. and although Jupiter behold una and Horoſcope with a Sextile aſpect, yet ould he not help, but only prolong the diſeaſe, ecauſe he was afflicted by Mars his conjunction.

*A rational figure on the 3 Decumbiture, which was 1553. May the 23. at 3. P. M.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10 House | 23 ♋ | 4 house | 23 ♑ |
| ♀ ☊ ♃ ♂ } in | 26 9 ♋ 2 25 26 16 27 28 } ♌ | ♆ is in | 2 25 ♒ |
| 11 House | 29 ♌ | 5 house | 29 ♒ |
| | | ♄ is in | 16 47 ♓ |
| 12 House | 26 ♍ | 6 house | 26 ♓ |
| ☽ is in | 18 ♎ | | |
| Ascendent | 19 ♎ | 7 house | 19 ♈ |
| 2 House | 13 ♏ | 8 house | 13 ♉ |
| | | ☉ is in | 11 28 ♊ |
| 3 House | 14 ♐ | 9 house | 14 ♊ |
| | | ☿ is in | 5 2 ♋ |



*The fourth Obſervation is from the ſame* Cardan.

B*Apiſt Cardan* (a kinſman of *Cardans*) was run through the arm *December* 19. 1552. at 4 & 32. afternoon when he received this wound whereof he died, he was 60 yeeres of age. When he was wounded Mars was neer ☌, and Luna neer ☍, ann applying to the Oppoſition of Jupiter unfortunate, and to the Conjunction of Saturn; yet he was not immediately much oppreſſed, becauſe the Moon is applying to a ſextile of Mercury, the wound being in the arm. The 4 day he was ill by reaſon of Quartile Sol, but yet without a fever, becauſe no malevolent did oppoſe; from hence to the 10 day he was ſo well that he aroſe from his bed. The 11 day, at the third houre of the night, he was greatly oppreſſed, when the Moon drew nigh to an Oppoſition with the Sun, who was Anareta, (becauſe Lord of the oppoſite place of the Moon) the Moon and Mercury were alſo in Oppoſition. The 14 day from the time of the wound, he was taken with a fever, which was *Jan.* 2. The 3. of *Jan.* when the Moon came to the body of Mars he died. Thus *Cardan.* Here are verified the 70. and 71. Aphoriſms, and others.

## A Rational figure on the fourth Observation.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 house | 16 ♓ | | 4 house | 16 ♍ |
| 11 house | 23 ♈ | 1552. Dec. 19 day 4 h. 32 P.M. | 5 house | 23 ♎ |
| 12 house | 5 ♊ | | 6 house | 5 ♐ |
| | | | ☿ in | 3 50 ♑ |
| ascend. | 8 ♋ | | 7 house | 8 ♑ |
| | | | ☉ in | 8 10 ♑ |
| ♂ is in | 28 49 ♋ | | | |
| 2 house | 0 ♌ | | 8 house | 0 ♒ |
| ♋ in | 10 ♋ 8 ♌ | | ♀ ♋ in | 7 20 ♒ 10 38 |
| 3 house | 21 ♌ | | 9 house | 21 ♒ |
| | | | ☽ ♄ in | 28 28 ♒ 0 34 ♓ |
| ☊ ret. | 3 28 ♍ | | | |

*The fifth obſervation is from Boderius.*

IN the yeer 1545. (ſaith *Boderius*) I being much wearied with a Diurnall fever, together with heavineſſe of my breaſt and hypocondiacks, took my bed, on the day and houre hereafter mentioned, the Moon having ſeparated from ♀ & ☿, and in the midſt between the bodies of ♂ & ☉, and in △ to ♄. Although the Critical daies were fortified with convenient aſpects, yet they did not reduce me to health; the ſignificators in Tropicall ſignes, the diſeaſe very often doth exceed a moneth. I was troubled with theſe diſtempers ſeven weeks, and then they turnen to a quartain feaver, which held me about two yeers, the ♂ of ☉ & ♀ did portend ſuch a ſickneſſe; for ♂ cauſeth accute diſeaſes, and ☉ Cronick, the ☽ being in ♂ with them did adde very much to the length of the diſeaſe; many at that time were much troubled with the like diſeaſe, of whom they that were in yeeres fell into dropſies: all this being duely conſidered, I had the advice of many Phyſicions, who unanimouſly affirmed I would be hydropical: nature began to be ſomewhat raiſed, yet for prevention I prepared a decoction of *Lignus Sanctus*, contrary to the advice of the Phyſicians, of which I drank ten daies, and began to be bettered by it, and within a few moneths after my body, which was nigh ſpent with theſe diſeaſes, grew healthy and perfectly amended.

This one thing was unknown to me, that ♂ ☉ & ♂ ſhould portend quartain fevers, chiefly ☽ being in ♂ or aſpect with them. Thus *Boderius*.

This

This is indeed a remarkable Decumbiture; and many have admired it did not end in death suddenly, for ♂ & ☉ with ☽ quickly terminate the disease in destruction; but being ☿ Lord of the Horoscope was safe and powerfull in his own house, and angular, beholding the Luminaries joyned to ♂ with a △, he would doubtlesse preserve the patient from death, but not without a long sicknesse: it was so that ♄, who was the cause of the quartane was mitigated by ♀. Saturn in the ascendent causeth long sicknesses alwaies.

A figure of the fifth Observation.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 house | 1 ♎ | | 4 house | 1 ♈ |
| 11 house | 29 ♎ | 1545. Aug. 7 day. 2 ho. 20 m. P. M. | 5 house | 29 ♈ |
| 12 house | 15 ♏ | | 6 house | 15 ♉ |
| ♄ in | 5 3 ♐ | | | |
| ascend. | 6 ♐ | | 7 house | 6 ♊ |
| ☿ in | 22 17 ♐ | | | |
| ☌ in | 3 0 ♑ | | ☍ in | 3 0 ♋ |
| 2 house | 3 ♑ | | 8 house | 3 ♋ |
| | | | ♀ ♃ in | 6 8 / 6 28 ♋ |
| 3 house | 19 ♒ | | 9 house | 19 ♌ |
| | | | ♂ ☽ ☉ in | 22 40 / 23 31 / 23 53 ♌ |

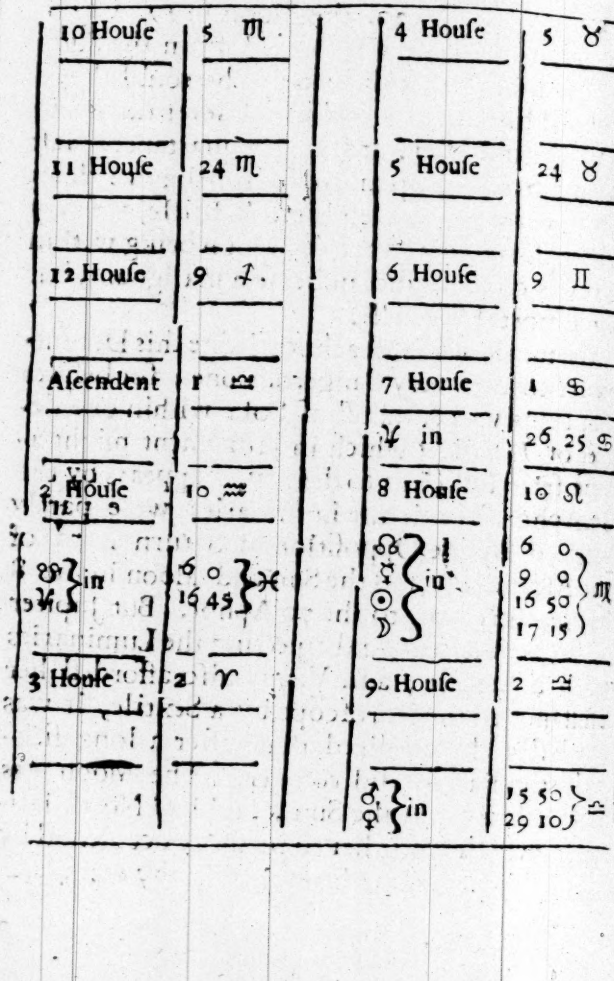
*The ſixth obſervation is from the ſame Boderius.*

A Certain Prieſt fell ſick of a diurnall fever 1551. *Auguſt* 30. the Moon in 17 Virgo, being not one degree ſeparated from the Sun: about a month this diſeaſe much troubled and moleſted him: then this diurnal fever turned to a tertian, and afterwards into a quartane; at laſt having brought up much by ſpitting 12 daies before, the quartane left him. In briefe, we may gather thus much, that the Moon being within 8 rayes combuſt, did indicate a malignant, but not a mortal ſickneſſe.

Certainly we muſt acknowledge this Decumbiture to be a very dangerous one, for beſides that *Luna* was combuſt of Sol, within one degree of *Longi*. (which in judgement might alone ſeem ſufficient to deſtroy, as appears by the 85. Aphor.) both the Luminaries were partly afflicted by the Oppoſition of Saturn Lord of the Aſcendent, and the Sun and Moon in the 8 houſe, agreeable to the 70 Aphor. But Jupiter being very ſtrong, and aſpecting the Luminaries with a Sextile, and Venus alſo afforded her aſſiſtance to the Horoſcope by a Sextile, it was the leſſe to be admired that after a long ſickneſſe the Patient did recover. The Moon was ſeparating from the Sun, and had North latitude, which made her to be more occidental by three degrees, which is very worthy conſideration.

A

*A rational figure on the 6 Decumbiture, which w*
1551. *Auguſt the* 30. *at* 3. *P. M.*

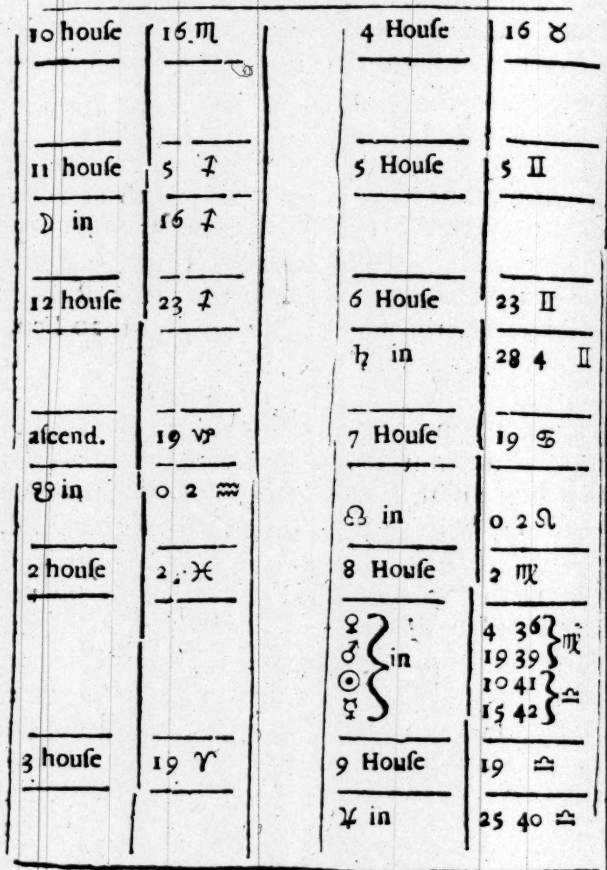


The ſeventh Obſervation is the Decumbiture of *John Antonio Maginus*, an eminent *Mathematician.*

I Began to be ſick (ſaith he) of a quartaine fever, under this poſition of heaven, in which Saturn, author of the diſeaſe, and Lord of the aſcendent was in the ſixth, and the Moon ſeparating from a Quartile of Mars, and ſextile of the Sun, applied to a ſextile of Jupiter her diſpoſitor. By this ſigne might a long ſickneſſe be diſcerned, but to terminate in health at laſt: and that eſpecially becauſe Jupiter as radically poſited, aſpected Saturne with a Trine, and the Sun in my Geneſis, who is prorogator of life, is directed to the Trine of Saturn, in 11. 20 *Leo*, and afterwards to the Antiſcion of Venus, and Trine of Mercury. In the figure of the Decumbiture Sol is in oppoſition to Saturn in the Radix, Saturn not being far from the Sun, as may be ſeen in my Geneſis, in our Tables of direction, being 1555. June 14*th.* 6. 57. P. M. I was freed from this quartane when the Sun came to the 29 degree of Sagittarius, being the oppoſite place of Saturn at the beginning of the diſeaſe, and not far from the ſextile of Jupiter, at the Decumbiture; and that on the 11. of December the ſame yeere, for then I had my laſt fit, neither was I ever after ſenſible of it; for on the 14 day of the ſame moneth, when I expected my fit, there appeared nothing of it. The Sun was then in oppoſition to his radical place, and the

the Moon in 18 *Sagittarius*, separating from a Quartile of Venus, and applying to a *Sextile* of the *Sun*, neer her place in the Decumbiture.

A figure of the seventh Observation, being 1590. *Sept.* 24. *day*, 2 *hor.* 14 *min. P.M. stil. nov.*



The eighth Obſervation is of the Decumbture of *John Baptiſta Triandula*, one of *Veron.*

THis is a very remarkable obſervation, for whilſt this unfortunate young man (being 28 yeers of age) was a ſtudent at *Padua*, he received a dangerous wound in his right knee, by means of which wound at length his whole leg was amputated; and though he was moſt grivouſly afflicted, ſo that Phyſicians did often deſpaire of his life, yet notwithſtanding he recovered and lived about two yeers, going upon a wooden leg.

Whether therefore you take the Sun or Moon to be dominators of the aſcendant, it matters not much, for they are both afflicted by malevolents, the Moon by Conjunction of Saturn, and the Sun by Conjunction of Mars; alſo the Moon by the Quartile of Mars, and the Sun by the Quartile of Saturn, ſo that it is not to be admired that this young man was ſo much oppreſſed under ſo unfortunate a poſition of Heaven, which did not yet deſtroy him, becauſe both the fortunes conſpired to help the Luminaries to their mutual antiſcions, Venus aſſiſting the Moon, and Jupiter the Sun, did ſomewhat repreſſe the force of the malevolents: of the progreſſe of the cure, and the time of recovery, I am ignorant, for I was more ſollicitous to ſee how the natives geniture did predict ſuch an accident. The Native was born 1554. *die Martis*, June 12. 35 min. after Sun ſetting.

In

In this Geniture there is no diverſion of any ſignifier in the Ecliptique agreeable to this accident, viz. the wound; for we cannot take the Horoſcope to the Trine of Mars, becauſe that will make the Geniture precede the eſtimative time halfe an hour, which is not probable.

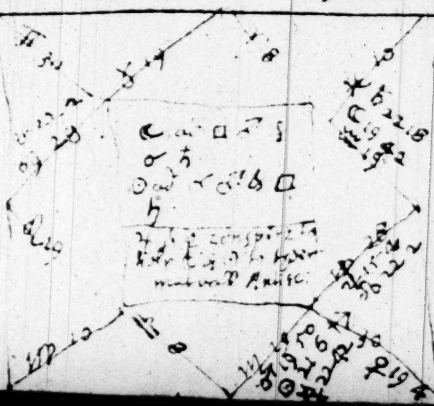
Wherefore directing the Horoſcope to the Quartile of Mars in the Equator (according to our uſual manner) it anticipates the time eſtimative but 10 min. and the event doth very wel anſwer hereunto, the Quartile of Mars falleth in 331. 28. and meeteth with the Horoſcope in the Ecliptique, with 10 & 26. Aquarius, the ark of diverſion being 27.25. which is equivalent to 27 yeeres and 5 moneths, according to the common opinion.

That Mars was authour of the event, wil appear clearly, if we conſider ſeriouſly his nature in this place, being encompaſſed with many fixed ſtars of violent nature, as the Hyades and ſtars of Orion, with which he deſcendeth; he is alſo in ☌ with *Saturn*, he lived two yeers after the wound, and then died a natural death (being aged 29. yeers) when Luna the primary giver of life was directed to the Quartile of *Saturn* in the Equator, which hapned in 269. 53. thereof; the Moons circle or poſition is almoſt 24. and her oblique aſcention 240. 22. which ſubſtracted from the forementioned Quartile, leaveth the ark of direction 29. 31. The *Sun* alſo applied to a ſextile of Mars at the time of death.

A

## A Rational figure on the eighth Observation.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 house | 8 ♈ | | 4 house | 8 ♎ |
| | | 1581. Novem. 3 day. 9 hour. 16 min. P. M. | | |
| 11 house | 19 ♉ | | 5 house | 19 ♏ |
| | | | ♂ ☉ ☿ ♀ } n | 19 50 21 6 22 42 19 4 } ♏ ♐ |
| 12 house | 30 ♊ | | 6 house | 30 ♐ |
| | | | ♃ ☊ } in | 15 4 22 2 } ♑ |
| ascend. | 28 ♋ | | 7 house | 28 ♑ |
| 2 house | 19 ♌ | | 8 house | 19 ♒ |
| | | | ☽ ♄ } n | 19 42 22 18 } ♒ |
| 3 house | 10 ♍ | | 9 house | 10 ♓ |



A

A Figure of the Genesis to the eighth Observation appertaining.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 House | 6 23 ♏ | | 4 House | 6 23 ♉ |
| ☽ is in | 24 ♏ | 1554. June 12th | | |
| 11 House | 26 0 ♏ | 8 hor. 18 mi. P.M. | 5 House | 26 0 ♉ |
| | | | ☉ ☿ ♂ in | 2 20 / 3 29 / 7 2 } ♊ |
| 12 House | 14 0 ♐ | | 6 House | 14 0 ♊ |
| | | | ☉ ♀ in | 0 18 / 7 0 } ♋ |
| ascendent | 7 52 ♍ | | 7 House | 7 52 ♋ |
| ♍ in | 12 1 ♍ | | ♌ in | 12 1 ♋ |
| 2 House | 17 0 ♎ | | 8 House | 17 0 ♌ |
| ♄ in | 29 3 ♓ | | ♆ in | 26 36 ♍ |
| 3 House | 5 0 ♈ | | 9 House | 5 0 ♎ |
| | | | 5 0 ♎ | |

*Preſages of life and death, by the body of the Patient being ſick.*

TWo waies did the famous *Hippocrates* leave poſterity, for the judging of the life and death of ſick people: one by the Celeſtial aſpects of the Planets, and the other by the Symptomes of the body of the man lying ſick. The latter of theſe muſt firſt be performed; the profit of which, for tis good for ſomething, according to *Hippocrates*, is firſt the credit of the Piſs: for firſt of all, he hence avoids defamation, evil ſpeeches and reproaches; the world ſhall never ſay he is a Dunce.

2. It wil better his own knowledge, he need not apply living medicines to a dying man. Secondly, for the profit of the ſick, hereby you may give them warning of death before it comes, and they wil the more confidently commit themſelves to the hands of a Phyſitian when they know he knows ſomething.

If the credit of *Hippocrates* may paſſe for ſtarling, he proteſts that what I here write, was confirmed in all his practiſes in *Ethiopia*, *Lybia*, *Mauritania*, the Iſle of *Delos*, *Scythia*, and *Italy*.

And he that diligently obſerves theſe, and compares them with the aſpects of heavenly bodies, can never without a miracle faile in his judgment upon diſeaſes. For my own part, I dare commend the greateſt part of them for authentick, though I have not made triall of them all; yet 'tis very probable, ſet the antiquity of

the Authour aside, that the meanest of them (if well heeded) may make a more infallible judgement upon a disease, then a whole tub full of Physicians.

I have somewhat inverted *Hippocrates* order, and my reason was, because I would bring the businesse into one single ingresse, and make them as plain to the meanest capacity as a pike-staffe; and if they cannot understand them, as I have committed them to posterity, the fault is in the dulnesse of their own wits, and there let it rest.

*Hippocrites* divides them into three books, and in that I wil follow him to a haire.

The first book I shall divide into these parts: presages of diseases.

1 The face.
2 The eyes and lips.
3 The manner of lying.
4 The teeth.
5 Ulcers or Issues.
6 The Hands.
7 The breath.
8 The sweat.
9 Tumours and Aposthumes.

CHAP.

## CHAP. I.

### *Presages by the Face.*

1. IF in a sick body the face look as it did in the time of health, or but little different; the hope of recovery is not small: signs of death in the face of a sick body, are these:

1 The nostrils are extenuated and very sharp.

2 The eyes are hollow.

3 The skin of the fore-head or eye-brows, hard, dry, and loose; and looks as though it were tan'd.

4 The Eares are cold, shrunk, and almost doubled.

5 The face is black, pale, or swarthy, or deformed; he looks but il-favouredly.

If these, or most of these appeare (be not too rash neither, for rashnesse is the daughter of ignorance; but be sober-minded, and first enquire whether the Patient have not fasted much, or wanted sleep, or had a flux a long time: if these, or any of these had not a being before the sicknesse, the danger of death is to be feare.

If the sickneſſe have been four or five daies, before you see these Symptoms, they are but the harbengers of death, and he follows them at the tail.

## CHP A. II.

*Preſages by the eyes and lips:*

1. SIgnes of death by the eyes are; If they be ſeprived of ſight, or weep againſt the patients wil.

2 If they ſeem as though they would fall out of his head.

3 When one of the eyes become leſſe then the other.

4 When the white of the eyes become rediſh.

5 When they are blear-ey'd, or dim-ey'd, and not uſed to be ſo before.

6 When they are very moveable, gaſhful, ſtaring up and down, or ſunk deep into the head.

7 When the ſick grows ſquint-ey'd, and not ſo before, and ſtares up and down as though he was frighted.

8 When the Patient ſleeps with his eyes open, and was not ſo accuſtomed to do.

Then enquire if theſe come not by flux, nor laxative medicines; if not, they are ſignes of death.

9 When the Eye-lids, Noſe and Lips, are crooked, or drawn in to one ſide.

10 If the lips are thin, cold, pale, and hanging down, and the noſe very ſharp, it denotes death.

CHAP.

## Chap. III.

*Presages by the manner of lying in Bed.*

It is best when men lie in bed in that form in sickness as they did when they were in health, mortal signs are first.

1. When the neck, hands, and feet are extended stiff and inflexible, not to be moved.

2 Suddain starting up out of the bed.

3 Casting their head down to the feet of the bed.

4 Sleeping with their mouth open, contrary to former custome.

5 Tousing and tumbling, or throwing himselfe from one end of the bed to the other, shews the man in a terrible condition, if not in a dying condition.

6 To sleep with the belly downward, contrary to custom, shews aches of the belly, or little lesse then madnesse.

7 If the desire in sickneſſe be to go out of one room into another, mistake the room for a world.

8 He that is impatient and forceth himself to rise upon a Critical day, puts himselfe in great danger: if the disease be violent and touch his Lungs, the Critical day may prove mortal.

CHAP.

## Chap. IV.

### *Presages by the teeth.*

GNashing of teeth in a Fever, if not naturally, is a dangerous sign.

If withall he be deprived of his senses, and his sickness onely a Fever, not a Frensie, and gnashing his teeth; he calls for death, and he wil quickly come.

## Chap. V.

### *Presages by Ulcers and Issues.*

IF a sick person have an Ucer or Issue, whether it came before the sickness, or with it? (there is not a half-penny to choose) and it dry up and become green, black, or swarthy, if the Patient become worse and worse, Doctor death is comming to cure him.

## Chap. VI.

### *Presages by the hands.*

1. IF in Fevers, or any other acute diseases, Frensie excepted, the sick by pedling or plucking the

the bed-cloaths, or pulling straws, if he could find them, a thousand to one if he lives the age of a Needle fish. Judge the like, if he take violent hold of the bed-cloaths, seeling or wall.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Presages by the Breath.*

BY the breath is best judgement given upon the spirits, heart and lungs.

If a disease have invaded the spirits (and that is the quickest way to kill a man) carry a Urinal full of Pisse to the Doctor, and he wil say he ayles nothing; the reason is, there is no digestion found in the urine; because the disease seiseth not the body, but the spirits. A man is troubled in mind, his Wife and children do not please him; being troubled, is sick for madnesse; his wife, as bad as she is, loves him, and wil carry his Pisse to the Doctor; he looks upon it, and thinks the man as wel as himselfe (and that is bad enough) only his trouble is so great, he knows as much by his urine, as if he had looked into a Crows nest; he hath no more skil in Astrologie, then I have in making of Candles; the man speaks out all the wit at once, and saith her husband ails nothing; it may be he ailes nothing, but only to be out of the world; the drift of this discourse is only to shew you some diseases seiseth only upon the spirits, others only upon the body. To this purpose.

1 The

1 The distance between breathing, if it be too long, and coldnesse of the breath, shews death is not above two or three foot off, gentle breath in hot diseases is an argument of death.

## Chap. VIII.

### *Presages by sweat.*

THose kind sweats which happen upon Judicial or Critical daies, are wholsome, commendable, and good, for they are sent by Doctor Health.

If sweat be universal, 'tis excellent; and if the Patient mend by his sweating, 'tis a fore-runner of a Cure.

3 Mortal sweats are first of all cold.

4 Onely in one part of the body, usually in the forehead and face; if the Patient afflicted by such sweats die not, his diseases wil continue longer then he would have it.

## Chap. IX.

### *Presages by Tumours.*

1. IF the Patient that lieth sick of a Fever, feeleth neither pain, inflammation, tumour nor hardnesse upon or neere about his ribs, 'tis a very good sign.

2. If any of these be there, and upon both sides,

ſides, 'tis but a bad ſign at the beſt.

3 If he feel great motions and pulſations in one of his ſides, it prognoſticates great pain and deprivation of his ſenſes.

4 If with his pulſation, his eyes move faſter then they ſhould doe, the Patient is in danger to fall into a frenzie, if not to miſchief himſelf.

## *The laſt chapter of Apoſthumes.*

1 The Collection of an Apoſtume in both ſides in a burning Fever, is more dangerous then if it had been but upon one ſide; for two men wil ſooner kill a man then one.

2 'Tis more dangerous on the left ſide then on the right.

3 If it continue 20 daies, and the Fever ceaſeth not, neither the Apoſtumes diminiſheth, it wil come to maturation.

4 If there come a Flux of blood through the noſe upon the firſt critical day, it eaſeth the Patient; only he wil be pained in his head, and troubled with dimneſſe of ſight at noon day, chiefly if he be about thirty, or thirty five yeers of age.

5 When the Apoſtume is ſoft, and with pain when 'tis handled, it requires a longer time to cure then the former did, but not halfe ſo dangerous.

6 Such a one may continue two months before it comes to be ripe.

7 That Apoſtume that is hard, great, and painful, if it be not mortal, I am ſure it is dangerous.

8 Apo-

8 Apostumes of the belly are never so great as they that grow under the midrife; and yet those that grow under the Navel are lesse then they, and usually come to suppuration.

9 'Tis a good sign when they purge by a Flux of blood in the nostrils.

10 Some Apostumes purge onely outwards, and they are little, round, and sharp pointed; and they are most healthful, lesse mortal.

11 Such as are large, grosse, or round, but flat, are most dangerous.

12 Those that purge, and break within the belly, and make tumours outwardly, are as bad as the Devil himself, or *Robin Goodfellow*, and are very pernicious; those that make no tumour outwardly excel them as far as the shot of a Canon doth that of a Pistol.

13 The matter which comes out of the Impostumes, being white, and not unsavoury, is very good and healthful.

14 The more the colour differs from white, the worse it is: and thus much for the first Book.

---

The

*The Second Book of the Presages of Hippocrates, you shall finde marshalled in this order.*

1 *First of all, Presages by Dropsies in Fevers.*
2 *Life and Death in Fevers.*
3 *by the Yard and Testicles.*
4 *By Sleeping and Dreaming.*
5 *By the Excrements in the Bowels.*
6 *By Wind in the Bowels.*
7 *By Urine.*
8 *By vomitting.*
9 *By Spittle.*
10 *By Sneezing.*
11 *By Suppuration or Impostumes.*
12 *From the time of breaking.*
13 *By passions of the Lungs.*
14 *By Apostumes in the feet.*
15 *By the Bladder and Fevers.*

Chap.

## CHAP. I.

### *Preſages by Dropſies in Fevers.*

FIrſt, all manner of Dropſies in Fevers are dangerous, if not mortal: I know you would fain know a reaſon: Ile tel you; a *Fever* proceeds of heat, Dropſies of cold: and as fire and water agree, ſo doth a Fever and a Dropſie; and what you give to mittigate a Fever, encreaſeth a Dropſie; a Dropſie and a Fever agree like fire and water; the Sun having drawn up a fiery quality from the earth, and invelloped it round with a cloud of Snow, thence comes lightning and thunder, and terrifies the people; and as wel doth a Fever and a Dropſie agree in Microcoſms, as fire and water doth in the Region of the aire; many men know there is a middle Region in the aire, but few know what it is, and as little where; only a few ſons, whom mother Wiſdom hath inſtructed in it.

2 If the Dropſie and a Fever meet in one body, they wil play reakes (as ſometimes they doe, though not often) the Liver pays all the ſcore.

3 It afflicts the *Vena lectua*, and moſt commonly the guts themſelves; the legs are preſently tormented, and they cannot march handſomly; a flux follows, and the ſwelling in the belly is not a whit leſſned by it.

4 If the Liver be moſt afflicted, the Patient hath

hath got a dry cough, and he knows not how to help it; he ſpits but very little, and wiſhes he could ſpit more; the belly is very hard, and if he goes to ſtool, 'tis with more pain then he would willingly endure; his feet ſwel, there is tumours, inflammation in his ſides, ſometimes they diſſipate, and ſometimes they ſwel again.

## CHAP. II.

*Preſages of Life and Death in Fevers.*

1. WHen the Patient is cold on his head or face, or hath cold ſweats there: alſo if his hands and feet be cold, but his belly and ſides hot and burning, the caſe is extream dangerous, and is a ſigne that death hath taken poſſeſſion of the houſe and clay where life formerly dwelt.

2 It is a healthful ſigne in a Fever, when all the parts of the body are equally hot, though they be ſomething hotter then they ſhould be.

3 The body heavy, the nailes of a leaden ſwarthy colour; the diſeaſe wil be cured by death, and not by Phyſick.

4 Induring of a ſickneſſe without anguiſh, ſhews ſtrength of nature; and ſo long as ſhe holds up her head, there is ſome hopes.

5 Let every one that views a Patient, if he would act the part of a wiſe man, enquire after the cuſtome of the mans body when he was in health;

health; and if his spettle, sleep, or excrement, &c. be as they were when the body was in health, recovery is comming, and it comes apace, and wil speedily be with the sick for his comfort.

The more these signs differ in sickness from what they were in health, the more is the danger.

6 By these signs you may also know in some measure, what part of the body is afflicted, and by what humour, if you can but understand their languge; if you cannot, goe to the school of dame Natute, she is an excellent School-Mistris.

## CHAP. III.

*Presages by the Testicles.*

WHen the Yard and Testicles are shrunk in, and apparently diminished against nature, it signifies great pain and anguish and death follows them at the heeles as swift as the wind.

## CHAP. IV.

*Presages of Sleeping.*

FIrst of all, when the sick sleeps in the night, and keeps walking in the day, this is usually

a lovely hopeful ſign of recovery to the ſick; the reynes of government are not yet forced out of the hands of dame nature; and ſhe, if ſhe be not hindred by intemperance, or other impediments, governs prudently.

2 Although it be not altogether wholſome to ſleep from break of day till eight or nine of the clock in the morning; yet it is more commendable to ſleep then, then any other time of the day.

3 Continuall watching is extream dangerous, and cries aloud that deprivation of ſences is at hand, if it be not already come.

---

## CHAP. V:

*Preſages by the excrements of the belly in Fevers.*

Firſt of all, the moſt commendable ſigne is, when he that is ſurprized with a Fever, retains the ſame cuſtome in avoyding his excrements which he ordinarily uſed when his body was beſt in health.

2. Alwaies in excrements you muſt regard the quality and quantity of the dyet; for take this for a certain rule, and you ſhall finde it never vary without a miracle, how much the excrements are different from that, ſo much worſe is the ſign.

3. Laudable excrements are neither too thick nor too thin, yet it is worſe that they be too thick, then too thin; for aſtringency in a Fever

is

is naught, and not to be allowed. He is fitter to make a Hangman then a Physician, that takes no care that his Patient goe orderly to stoole.

A loosnesse in a *Fever* proclaimes to the world that the Patient kept ill dyet before.

4. It is exceeding good that the colour of the excrements be according to the food taken.

5 It is very good that the patient go to stool without pain; for if nature be troubled to expel natural excrements, she wil find a harder pull of it to expell the disease.

6. If the excrements be liquid, *viz.* if the man that is sick of a Feaver have a loosnesse, and what comes from him, come without violence, pain or wind, it is a hopefull sign, for nature hath found out a way to turn out the disease at the back-door.

7 Yet I beseech you take notice of this: frequent going to stool weakens the sick, spoils the digestion, mars the retentive faculty, makes the sick froward and faint.

8 Worms coming forth of the body with excrements, at the end of the malady, is a good sign and hopeful; but at the beginning of the sickness 'tis desperate; the poor worms know when nature is a decaying, and therefore leave the body before it is breathlesse.

Here's a strange thing, that the wormes have as much knowledge as a Physician.

9 It's very good in every sickness, when the belly is soft, and not puft up with wind: wind is an active creature, and playes reaks in the body of man when it gets where it should not be.

10 The

10 The excrements when they are very watery, white, or very red or frothy, they are very dangerous.

But by the leave of *Hippocrates*, not alwaies mortal.

11 Excrements black, green, or ſlimy, give you fair warning, if any warning wil ſerve the turn, that the diſeaſe may end in death, and that's moſt probable.

12 Mixture of the forenamed colours is no leſſe dangerous, but ſhews longer continuance of the diſeaſe: in the former the ſick runs to his grave as hard as he can drive; in this he walks to the ſame place, as though he told his ſteps.

13 When little skins, like the peeling of guts come forth of the excrements, the diſeaſe is dangerous. This ſymptome was ordinarily ſeen in that Epidemical diſeaſe in *London* 1649. which ſo puzled the Colledge of Phyſicians, that their learned ignorance was ſo far from curing of it, that they could not tell what it was.

For Mr. *Gallen* (for they know not where dame nature the mother of Phyſicians dwels) inſtructed them in no ſuch principles.

Mine own ſon, about three yeers of age was taken of the ſame diſeaſe, my ſelf being in the Country; when the hopes of life were but ſmal I was ſent for up: what came from him (and that was once in an houre) was wrapt round in skins.

I cured him by only boyling Mallows in his drink: and to manifeſt my thankfulneſſe to God

for ſo great a mercy, I here declare it to the world.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Preſages by wind in the Bowels and Womb.*

Firſt of all, wind iſſuing forth gently and voluntarily, is the beſt and moſt wholſome ſign.

2 Worſe then that when it comes forth with pain and griping.

3 Worſt of all when it is retained, and cannot come out at all, but cauſes ſwellings there.

4 Swellings of the wind in the belly according to *Hippocrates*, are beſt cured by expulſion downward, or by Urine; thus my Author.

I care not greatly if I relate the cure done in ſuch a caſe, by one of the wiſeſt Phyſicians that ever the Sun ſhon upon in *England*, Dr. *Butler* of *Cambridge*. A Gentleman was poſſeſſed with wind in his belly; a great inflamation there was there. The Doctor comes to him, and perceiving the original of it was wind, for he was a man of penetrating judgement, calling for a rolling-pin; The man was never ſubject to covetouſneſſe, and as little to pride: Down turns he the cloaths from the bed: up he gets boots and all, not regarding the Holland-ſheets; and fals to rolling the mans belly with a Rowling-pin: the Patients fundament ſounds an alarm, and certifies

certifies all the company that eaſe was a coming.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Preſages by the Urine in a* Fever.

Firſt of all, if the Urine in a Fever, or any other ſickneſs, have reſidence neer the bottom, in colour white, in form like a Piramid.

2 So much the more the Urine differs from this, ſo much the worſe it is.

3 Groſſe reſolutions, like duſt or bran in the bottom of the Urin, is a very evil ſign.

But 'tis worſe then that when they are like ſcales of fiſh.

4 The Urine white and clear, ſignifies melancholy, and is very bad; for if the retentive faculty be cauſed by melancholy, the diſeaſe is like enough to hold long, for melancholy wil retain as wel what it ſhould not, as what it ſhould.

5 A cloud hanging in the Urine ſignifies health if it be white; if it be black, 'tis dangerous; and then your mother wit wil tell you, that the blacker it is, it is the more dangerous.

6 The Urine yellow, very cleare, and ſubtile, ſhews the ſickneſſe wil continue longer then the ſick party would willingly have it; crudity and digeſtion has taken occaſion to ſhoulder out health.

7 In ſuch a caſe there is feare, and that not a

little, lest the sick die before the humour come to concoction; what a trick's that, to cut off nature before she can doe her businesse? and, let me tell you this, I knew a man in *London*, that shall be nameless, that was surprised with a furious mercilesse pestilential Fever; his Urine was according to this Aphorisme, he had a swelling in his Emunctuary of the brain, (*viz.*) under his eare.

It arose as fairly as fair could be, even till the hour of his death, yet he died; nature did the best she could to expell the disease, but she was anticipated: did you never know a man die in the prime of his health? if not, goe to St. Tiburn, and you may be informed.

8 Slimy, muddy, black, tawny, dirty, filthy, stinking urine is usually mortall.

9 If a childs urine be brought to you, and it look pale and cleer, like Conduit water, it is very bad; I know you long for a reason, you shall not lose your longing: I told you before such a humour was the badge of a melancholy disposition; youth is naturally hot and moist; melancholy cold and dry, *ergo*; extream inimical to youth.

10 If you spie in the Urine a thing like a cob-web swimming on the top, it is but a scurvy signe.

11 Thick Urine signifies but a thin body, for he that made it hath a consumption.

12 White clouds in the Urine and neer the bottom, are commendable; black clouds and neer the top are bad and vituperous.

In

In all theſe have regard to the bladder; for if that be diſeaſed, all theſe preſages are in vain.

Thus *Hippocrates*: the truth is, many of them ſeem to me pretty rational, neither am I able to contradict the reſt, as I have been a piſſ-Prophet all my life: yet this I know to be true, and Dr. Experience is my witneſſe, that if the man be ſick of a Fever, and the Urine appears like the urine of a healthy man, as I have known it in more then one, and by this argument wil I prove very uncertainty in urine, death's a coming, provide for him.

I ſpake with Dr. Reaſon at the ſame time, for they two brethren ſeldom goe aſunder; and he told me the reaſon was, becauſe the diſeaſe work upon the ſpirits, and not upon the body: and that's as ready a way to kill a man as to chop off his head.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Preſages of Vemiting in Feavers.*

FIrſt, to vomit up flegme and choler in a Feaver, is a very good ſigne, becauſe they are better out of your body then in it; they are but ſcurvy inmates when they keep not their proper place.

2 If what be vomited up be green, livid, or black, 'tis dangerous.

3 If it be mixed or compounded of theſe, 'tis mortal.

4 If

4 If it ſtink, ſo that you cannot endure to hold your noſe over it, and have but one of theſe colours, death comes gallowping; thus *Hippocrates.*

*Hippocrates* was a brave Phyſician, I confeſſe: *Galen* mended his works in Phyſick, juſt as *Ariſtotle* mended *Platoes* in Philoſophy, and that is as ſoure Ale mends in Summer.

---

## CHAP. IX.

### *Preſages by Spittle in Feavers.*

1 SPittle in all diſeaſes of the lungs, and malalies under the ribs, if it come in the beginning of a diſeaſe, without pain, of ſuch a colour as ſpittle ſhould be, wel digeſted, not viſcious, it's very commendable, ther's ſome hopes of it.

2 If the ſpittle come not up without vehement coughing, its an ill ſigne when nature is forced by violence to caſt out her enemy.

3 White ſpittle, tough and knotty, is very dangerous in a Fever, but when men ſpit blood, its worſe, and yet ſuch things happen ſometimes.

5 If the ſpittle be green or fleſhy, it gives notice of a bad and ill-conditioned ſickneſſe.

5 Black ſpettle is the worſt of all, for then grim death's a coming.

6 When the matter which ſhould be ſpit out, remains ſtill within the lungs and troubles the windpipe, there's but little ſecurity of life: and

I

I am confident never a one of the Colledge keeps an inſurance office for ſuch a buſineſſe, nor wil enſure thereupon at 50 *per cent.*

7 What we told you was wholſome at the beginning of the malady, if it continue longer then the firſt Criſis, its ſuſpicious, if it be not dangerous.

8 If the pain be eaſed by ſpitting, its very good, let the wind blow which way it wil; and then

9 If the ſpittle be black, and if the ſpittle doe foreſhew death, it is that yet if the pain be eaſed by it, though *I* cannot ſay it is hopefull, yet this I ſay, it is leſſe dangerous.

---

## CHPA. X.

### *Preſages by Sneezing in Feavers:*

1 SNeezing in hot maladies, let the malady be as dangerous as a halter) it is hopefull and commendable, and may procure a reprieve.

2 Yet in maladies of the lungs, if it come with much rheume, and pain be felt after, it is dangerous come it when it wil, whether in the fit, or preſently after.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XI.

### *Preſages of Suppuration in Apoſthumes.*

1 IF the pain of an Impoſthume ceaſe not by ſpitting, to which adde laxative medicines, and letting blood, tis forty to one if it come not to ſuppuration.

2 When the Apoſthume breaketh, the ſpittle giving notice of choler, whether matter come out with the ſpittle, or after, it is dangerous.

3 If the matter come upon the firſt Criſis, it comes to tell you death wil come upon the ſecond Criſis, unleſſe the Phyſician be all the wiſer to ſtave him off: doth there not ſuch a one live in *Amen-Corner*?

4 if the former Aphoriſme appeare, and other healthful ſignes appeare together with it, Dame nature may happen to help herſelfe, and never be beholding to the Colledge: and if you'l be ruled by me, take acquaintance with her: and that you may doe ſo, i'le deſcribe her to you, that you may know her when you meet her in the ſtreet: ſhee's a plain homely woman in a beggarly contemptible condition, regarded by none (unleſſe it be the children of wiſdom) ſhe hath truth written upon her breaſt; thoſe that think themſelves wiſe tread her under foot; ſhe carries Dr. Reaſon in her right hand, and Dr. Experience in her left, her head is round about with

with the eternall providence, and in her brain is written the knowledge of all things, in words at length, and not in figures: ſhe alwaies goes towards Heaven, and if you ask her, ſhee'l bid you come after: God is her father, and her mothers name is the good of the creation: if you follow her, you ſhal not want: ſhe treads upon the world, and looks upwards: ſhe is a virgin, a wife, and a widdow: ſhe wil give you a paper in your hand, in which is written, *Know thy ſelfe*: ſhe hath no money, yet is Miſtris of the mines in *India*: in all her words you ſhall finde more truth then eloquence: if you pleaſe to ask her for her Commiſſion, ſhe wil ſhew it you ſigned by *Jehovah*, not by *Ariſtotle* or *Galen*. Her waies are very plain, you may finde them in the darkeſt night, without a candle and lanthorn: ſhe is alwaies every where, and yet ſtill with me, ſhee's my mother: ſhee's a woman, and yet an Academick: ſhee's preſent to all that call upon her, yet not Ubiquitary: ſhe alwaies weeps, and yet I never ſaw her laugh. I hope none wil blame me for writing this deſcription of my Mother, ſo much deſpiſed, ſo little thought of by the Rabbies of our age. *Noverint univerſi per preſentes*, that ſhe is my Mother, and her two ſons, Dr. Reaſon, and Dr. Experience, my brethren.

CHAP.

## Chap. XII.

*Preſages by the time of the Ruptures of Apoſthumes.*

1. That all Apoſthumes have not one and the ſame time of muturation, is ſo certain, that it needs no further diſpute of the ſtory.

2 It is moſt uſual and moſt wholſome for Apoſthumes to break upon judicial daies; what they be, and when they happen, you know already, unleſſe you began at the latter end of the Book firſt. *Hippocrates* reckons them by number of daies, tis true; but ſo have not I, but by the courſe of the *Moon*. Do not blame *Hippocrates* for a ſmall fault; rather think your ſelves engaged to him for doing any thing: it may be twas *Galens* fault, not his.

3 Take notice that *Hippocrates* was guided by good principles; for he tels you that the beginning of the diſeaſe is, when the Patient feels heat, a feaver, ſtiffneſſe, pain, pricking, or any thing elſe that denotes a diſeaſe.

4 When you feel that, do but ſo much for me, as to make that time the baſis to prognoſticate the event.

5 Coughing, ſpitting, and ſpawling, pain, difficulty of breating, are true prognoſticks that the Apoſthume is neer breaking.

6 As by the Forlorn-hope you may judge what the Army is, ſo by theſe ſignes you may judge

judge of the greatneſſe of the Apoſthume.

7 As by a Citizens ſpending you may judge how long he wil hold; ſo by the ſwiftneſſe of thoſe ſigns you may judge how ſoon the Apoſthume wil break.

8 Sometimes the Apoſthume breaks, and life is undone by it; ſometimes it breaks, and death runs away for feare of the noiſe. 'Twere worth the while to know how this might be known; Ile tell you how, and never goe ſo far as *Amen-corner* for it neither.

If when the Apoſthumes broken the man begins to fall to his victuals, and feed like a Farmer; if the matter be white, equal, ſalt, and come out without pain, take theſe to be ſignes of ſpeedy health, and ſay I told you ſo.

9 If the Feaver ceaſe not, or ceaſing come with a freſh ſupply, twere worth the while to know whether it wil return again or no; I'e tell you how to know, (if you wil but read it.) If the Fever wil return again, the thirſt remains ſtill to keep poſſeſſion: and when the Fever doth return again, the *Faeces* being very watry, green, livid or ſlimy, fortifie againſt death, for he is not far off.

10 If the Patient feel pain on both ſides, both ſides are Apoſthumated; wherefore do they ake elſe think you?

11 If he feel more pain on one ſide, then on the other, cauſe him to lye on the ſoundeſt ſide: if he feel heavineſſe there, be ſure there is an Apoſthume alſo.

12 If ſome good ſigns appeare, and ſome bad, com-

compare them all together, and judge by moſt teſtimony; make uſe of all the rules you can, that ſo you may finde the truth, and avoyd infamy.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Preſages of Apoſtumes about the eares.*

FIrſt, when Apoſthumes which come either about or under the eares, come to maturation and break, the bitterneſſe of death is paſt.

2 You may know when there's an Apoſthume there by ſwelling and pain, by heat and burning, by redneſſe of colour and inflammation about the place.

## CHAP. XIV.

### *Apoſthumes in the feet.*

1 IN vehement and dangerous diſeaſes of the lungs, it conduceth much to the help of the Patient when ſmall puſtules or Apoſthumes appeare in the feet.

2 If withall the ſpettle change from red to white, it gives certain teſtimony that recovery approacheth.

3 If the ſpettle turn not from red to white, then the pain ceaſeth not, and the ſinews of the part

part Apoſtumated, are in danger of ſhrinking.

4 If together with the former, the Apoſthumes alſo vaniſh away, the man loſeth his ſences firſt, and his life afterwards.

5 Aged people are more uſually troubled with the diſeaſes in the lungs, then young people.

6 Its very dangerous in all Apoſthumes when the pain aſcends upwards.

7 Eaſie ſpitting white ſpittle, and not ſtinking, is a commendable ſign in all diſeaſes of the lungs; but if your ſpittle be red, black, or ſtincking, tis deadly.

---

## CHAP. XV.

### *Preſages by the Bladder in Fevers.*

1 Firſt, hardneſſe and pain in the Bladder in quotidian Fevers, uſually fore-ſhews death is approaching.

2 If withall the Urine be ſtopped, judge the like.

3 In Apoſtumes of the Bladder (when they come in ſcurvy places) if the Urine be like matter of the Apoſthume, and the pain ceaſe, and the Fever mitigate, and the bladder be molified; when you ſee theſe ſignes, you may be confident the worſt is paſt.

4 This diſeaſe uſually happens to few, but children, and to them moſt uſually about the ſeventh and fourteenth yeers of their age.

*The*

# *The Third Book of the* Preſages *of* Hippocrates.

THis Book I confeſſe is but ſhort, yet the better order it is in, the handſommer wil it look; and the reaſon is, becauſe God is the God of order.

Let no man blame that gallant ſoule *Hippocrates* for writing a little diſorderly; rather let him bleſſe God that he wrote at all: Let our Colledge of Phyſicians write ſo to purpoſe, and in their mother tongue as he did in his; and the reſt of my daies ſhall be ſpent in admiring and applauding of them.

But to return to my purpoſe, you ſhall finde this third book preſented to your view in this Order.

1 *Preſages in Fevers.*
2 *Quincies.*
3 *The Uvula.*
4 *Vomiting in Fevers.*

Of all theſe in order.

Chap.

## Chap. I.

### *Presages in Fevers.*

1. THis is most certain, and verified by continual experience, that a Fever terminates in death to one, and in life to another, in both upon one and the same day; and the reason why, you may finde in the beginning of this book in that part, the basest of which was borrowed from the famous *Avenezra*.

2 Then wil you see a reason, why it is as requisite to view the body of the sick, as the position of the stars.

It is a custome in *Italy*, or at least it was but a few yeeres since, that a Physician might not deny to view a sick body, if he had but his fee given him, which amounted but to 18 *d.* ster. if he carried two Schollers with him, he had 12 *d.* more, if the Patient were willing to give it him; which being added to the former, amounts just to 2 *s.* 6 *d.* if he carried twenty Scholers, he had no more.

To the Patient comes he, for he dares not deny it what ere the disease be; if he be in health, and at liberty: there doth he instruct the Scholers by the Urine, by the Symptomes of the disease, its continuation and accidents, &c. whether the sick be like to live or die, how the disease oppose th nature, and which way.

This

This makes the *Italian* Physitians able men, when the greatest part of ours are like to die dunces; who dares deny, that has but wit to know his right hand from his left; but that seeing the body, hearing the relation, and feeling the pulse of the sick, is a better way to judge, then gazing at as much pisse as the *Thames* wil hold?

I wish from my heart our present State would take this matter into consideration, and take a little care for the lives of the poor Commonalty, that a poore man that wants money to buy his wife and childred bread may not perish for want of an Angel to see a proud insulting domineering Physician to give him a visit. I think it is a duty belonging to the Keepers of the Liberty of *England*. I would help my poor brethren in this particualar if I could, but *I* cannot.

Whosoever reads what *I* have here written, and approves of it; let him joyn with me in a petition to the State, for the rectifying of this disorder.

Those which approve not of it, let them answer me to this question: who made a difference between the Rich and the poor? was it God, or the world?

*If* the world, it is most certain then it wil nor stand; for the fashion of the world passeth away.

*If* many good signs appeare at the beginning of a Fever, note the signe and degree the *Moon* is in at the Decumbiture. And the party wil discover when the Moon comes to the Sextile of

the

the place she was in then. *Hippocrates* was an Astrologer, as appears by this Aphorism: And our Colledge, the Physitians, hug his writting under their arms, but follow him as much as the Pope follows Saint *Peter*.

4. Note the place the moon is in at the Decumbiture, then view the sick body, when the moon comes to the Sextile of that place: if you find ill Symptoms of the sick body, then you may fear death, when she comes to the Quartile of that place, and you have cause enough.

5. Short Maladies are better judged of then long; a great deale of time may produce more alteration then a little.

6. If Fevers happen to women in childbed, begin the Calculation at the time of her delivery, and not at the Initiation of the sickness, and take their Crisis that way.

7. If the Fever continne to the third Crisis, which is not often; you may presage bleeding at the Nose; and it is twenty to one, it comes not upon the day of the third Crisis, or near it.

8. If the Patient bleed not at the Nose, be sure he hath an Impostume in some of the inferiour parts of his body.

9 Flux of blood in such a case most usually haps to people that are under thirty years of age; Impostumes to them that are older.

10. If the sick find a vehement pain about his fore-head, or place near it, he is very subject to bleed at the Nose, and that may save his life.

11. Young persons oftener dye at the first Crisis in Fevers, then ancient; and the reason

is, because their nature is hotter, and the more subject to take fire: for he that knows but his *A.B.C.* in Physick, knows a Fever comes of heat.

12. Old persons sooner dye upon relapses then then young: and the reason is, because their bodies are weaker.

13. Ulcerations in the throat are usually mortal in hot diseases.

14. Fevers continue longer in ancient people then they doe in young, and the reason is, because the bodys of ancient people are colder; dry wood will burn most violently it is confest, but wet wood will be longer a burning.

15 Ancient people are more subject to quarten Agues then young; and the reason is, because *Saturn* causeth them: a child wil leave playing with his father, to play with his equals.

---

## Chap. II.

### *Presages of the Quinsey.*

1. All Quinseys are extream dangerous, and sometimes mortal.

2. The most dangerous signes in a Quinsey are great pain, great difficulty in breathing, yet no swelling outwardly appearing: for if the swelling appear, the external part of the throat is most afflicted. And if you do not believe better to have the External part of the throat afflicted then the Internal, I wish you did.

3 Here you find that in the Quinsey, it is be-

usually

ter when they appear outwardly, then when they do not.

4. If the swelling appear not outwardly, they usually kill within four days at the furthest, although no Crisis come at that time. My own opinion is, though I hold an absolute truth in the Crisis, as I have laid them down in this book, yet withall I know as well, that there is a difference to be made between the time that the disease overcomes the vitals, and the time of the dissolution; as also, that in a propera cute disease The moon to the semi Sextile of the place she was in at the Decumbiture, often kills, because she is then in a signe opposite in respect of nature sex, and time.

5. If a red tumor appear outwardly, and fall in again, the danger of death is great: Life may borrow a little time, and so forth, but 'tis to be feared, must be forced to yeild to her enemy Death at last.

6. If the tumour in a Quinsey increase upon a Critical day, and break neither inwardly nor outwardly, death or a relapse, or some thing as bad is to be feared, though the Patient feel ease for the time.

## CHAP. II.

### *Presages by the Uvula.*

THe presages are few: happily honest *Hippocrates* whom Authors call divine for his ingenuity rather then religion, did it because the

diseases in this part of the body are but few and those few appear but seldome.

1 Incision in the Uvula, Gargarion or Columella, when it is swoln red or grosse, is dangerous; Physicians love to trouble your pates with hard words; for if they would write plaine English, they could not make silly people believe wonders, and then their *Diana* would down: you shall find an explanation of all such words which he that can but read his Primmer shall find at the latter end of the book.

2 If the Uvula look pale or livid, and the upper part not swelled, you may make an incision without danger.

3 Be sure you purge the belly before you be too busie in making incision in those parts. Thus *Hippocrates*. The truth is, I cannot find any reason why any incision at all should be made there; a man may as well plead Excise and Custome for it, for ought I know.

If there be an inflammation there, bloodletting in the arme will serve the turne: if putrefaction or ulcer, as sometimes, happen to such, as our company of Chyrurgeons Flux for the French pox, either for want of care or skill, or some thing else, clensing medicines wil do the deed. I do not in this Treatise professe to write an Anatomy: if I did, I could tell you what the use of the Uvula was, and how difficult an incision there is, and how dangerous the effects of it may prove; but I passe it, and come to

Chap

## Chap. IV.

### *Preſages of vomiting in a* Fever.

Firſt of all when there appears blacke things, or things like flies before the eyes of him that hath a Feaver, *viz.* when he thinks he ſees flies, when there's no ſuch thing neer him, be ſure the ſick wil vomit yellow choler, and the ſurer if withall he find an ilneſſe at his ſtomack.

2 If there be a ſtiffneſſe and chilineſſe in thoſe parts neer the *Hypocondria*, the vomiting wil the ſooner be haſtened.

3 My Author doth not tell whether this vomiting be good or bad in a Feaver: therefore Ile tell it you for him: it ſhews ſtrength of nature, therefore take it as a hopfull ſigne: the choler which is vomited up lies in the ſtomack, and thats not the place dame nature hath provided to hold choler. Dame nature is like a Prince in the body, and holds in tenure by Soccage under Almighty God: and if ſhe can expel her enemy out of her dominions, doth ſhe not do wel?

4 If together with what was mentioned before, there happen ſwelling or ringings by reaſon of wind under one of the ſides, be not too haſty to predict vomiting: it is more probable to be only bleeding at the noſe.

5 Bleeding at the noſe in ſuch a caſe uſually happens

happens to people under 30 yeares of age, vomiting to ſuch as are older.

6 Theſe preſages hath *Hippocrates* left to poſterity verified by his owne experience: I have ordered them for your owne good, as well as I can: I have given you the reaſons of ſome of them, becauſe I would inſtruct you: of others I haue not, becauſe I would incourage you to ſtudy: for take this for an abſolute truth, my writings may teach you, but it is your ſelves muſt make your ſelves Phyſicians? Doctor Reaſon told me theſe preſages were true. And Experience tells you by my penne, that you ſhall find them ſo. I now take my leave of you for this time, and withall tell you, that if you be not ſo free to do good to others as I am to you, look to anſwer for it another day at the generall account.

*Infallible ſignes to diſcern of what Complexion any perſon is whatſoever.*

THe cholerick man for the moſt part is little, and ſhort of ſtature: which hapneth (as I ſuppoſe) either by reaſon of the fewneſſe of vapors and fumoſities ingendered; or elſe, becauſe that the radicall moyſture whereby the vertue nutritive and vegetable is ſuſtained, is by the operation of ſtrong heat and dryneſſe drawn to the centre, and there partly conſumed; as fire (of whoſe nature is choler) attracteth moyſture to it ſelfe, and drieth it up, ſo that the ſuperficies and extream parts ſtretch not in length, neither wax big, or fat, becauſe of defection of natural moyſture, (as in aged perſons in whom radical moyſture is decayed) groweth no more: & his skin is rough and hot in touching, and his body very hairy: their colour is betwixt yellow and red, with a certain glittering like fire; ſuch perſons ſoon have beards, and the colour of their haire is red or aburn. As touching their conditions, they are naturally quick-witted, bold, unſhamefac'd, furious, haſty, quarrelſom, irefull, fraudulent, ſtout, arrogant, couragious, graceleſſe, cruel, crafty, and unconſtant; light in moving, jeſters, mockers, watchfull, and flatterers, &c. their eyes little and hollow. Alſo the vertue of concoction in them is very ſtrong, inſomuch that he may

may digeſt more then he hath appetite for; his pulſe is ſwift and ſtrong, his urine, yellow, and thin in ſubſtance: as touching their digeſtion, they are often coſtive, they dream of fire, fighting, and anger, of lightning and dreadfull apparitions of the ayre, by the means of hot and dry fumoſities and vapors aſcending from the ſtomack into the head, which trouble the brain and virtue imaginative.

*Signes of a cholerick melancholy man.*

CHolerick melancholy men, are higher of ſtature then cholerick, becauſe violent heat in them is more remiſſe and ſlack, whereby fumoſities are the more ingendered, and radical moyſture the leſſe waſted; yet they are little and lean of body becauſe of drineſſe, with skin rough and hard, meanly hairie, and temperate in feeling; their colour is paliſh, drawing towards a brimſtone colour, for in it is ſeen a little ſhew of yellowiſhneſſe; they have not beards ſo ſoon as cholerick men, and the colour of their hair is reddiſh, or light aburn. And touching the conditions, or natural inclination of ſuch perſons, they are not altogether ſo pregnant witted, bold, furious, quarrelſome, fraudulent, prodigal, ſtout, and couragious as cholerick men; neither ſo graceleſſe, unconſtant, flattering, ſwift, and ſcornful as they: yet they are ſuſpicious, fretful, nigardiſh, and more ſolitary, ſtudious, and curious then cholerick, and retain their anger longer. The vertue of digeſtion

digeſtion in ſuch perſons is meetly ſtrong, and their pulſe leſſer and ſlower then in cholerick perſons; their urine is yellow and thin, and they dream of falling from high places, of robberies, murders, harmes proceeding of fire, fighting, anger, and ſuch like.

*Signes of a Melancholy cholerick man.*

MElancholy Cholerick men are tall of ſtature, by reaſon that naturall heat is feeble, and thereby many fumoſities are ingendred, but yet they are little and ſlender of body, becauſe of drineſſe, therefore there skin is rough and hard, and cold in touching: they have but very little haire on their bodies, and are long without beards, by meanes of cold which ſtoppeth the Pores, and ſuffereth not the matter whereof haire is ingendred to come forth: Alſo they have much ſuperfluity in the noſe: there colour is pale, ſhaddowed with a little nigritude or darkneſſe. And concerning their conditions, they are gentle, given to ſobrietie, ſolitary, ſtudious, doubtfull, avaritious, ſhamefaſt, timorous, ſtubborne, fretfull, penſive, conſtant, and true in action, with a deepe ſurmiſe, and ſlow wit, with obliviouſneſſe: their haire is brown and thinn, their digeſtion feeble, and leſſe then their appetite, the pulſe little and ſlack, their urine ſubcitrine and thinn? & they dreame of falling from high places, fearfull dreams, and ſundry varieties.

*Signes*

*Signes of Melancholy men.*

MElancholick men are meane of ſtature, and ſeldom very tall: for exceſs cold doth binde the ſubſtance, and ſuffereth it not to ſtretch in length: and although melancholie bee dry in temperature, yet they are litle, and ſlender of body, the occaſion is (as I Imagine) of exceſſe cold, by means whereof much ſuperfluitie is ingendred, which ſomewhat allayeth the drineſſe, for melancholick men are full of phlegme, and rheumatique matter. Their colour is duſkiſh & ſwartiſh pale, their ſkinn is rough, and cold in feeling, they have very litle or no haire on their bodies, and are long without beards, yea ſomtimes beardleſſe, the Colour of theire haire is duskiſh: As touching their conditions, they are naturally coueteous, ſelfelovers, fearfull without cauſe; puſillamious, ſolitary, careful, lumpiſh, ſeldome merry or laughing, ſtout, ſtubborn, ambitious envious, fretful, obſtinate in opinions, of a deep cogitation, miſtruſtful, ſuſpicious, vexed with dolours of the mind, and dreadful imaginations, (as though they were infeſted with evil ſpirits) and are very ſpightful, curious, ſqueamiſh, and yet ſlovens, high-minded, and very majeſtical in behaviour, and retain their anger long; the virtue of concoction in them is very feeble; yet they have very good appetite to their meat. Their urine is paliſh and mean in ſubſtance

ſtance; and they dream of fearful things, terrible viſions, and darkneſſe.

*Signes of a Melancholick ſanguine man.*

MElancholick ſanguine men are higher of ſtature then melancholick; for in them natural heat is temperate; wherefore fumoſities and radical moiſture are meanly ingendred, whereby they are meanly big, fleſhier, and firm of body: their colour is after a darkiſh red, their skin neither hard, nor rough, but temperate in heat and ſoftneſſe, and not very hairy; they have beards about 21 yeers of age: and touching their conditions, they are more liberall, bolder, merrier, leſſe ſtubborn, and not ſo puſillanious, ſolitary, and penſive, as melancholick perſons, nor ſo vexed with dreadfull imaginations as they are: alſo they are gentle, ſober, patient, truſtie, merciful, and affable; and to conclude, for as much as this complexion is temperate in quality, ſo likewiſe it is boon in conditions; for vertue is a mean between two extreams. Their urine is of a light ſaffroniſh colour, and mean in ſubſtance: their pulſes are temperate in motion: they have pleaſant dreams, and many times reſpondent to truth; and their digeſtion is meanly ſtrong.

*Signes*

*Signes of a Sanguine Melancholick man.*

SAnguine Melancholiek men are mean of ſtature, with bodies wel compact with reines and arteries; fleſhy, but not fat: they have skin meetly ſmooth, and hot in feeling, and are ſomewhat hairy, and ſoon have beards; the colour of their haire is dark aburn, their cheeks red, ſhadowed with a luteall colour. Their conditions are much like unto a ſanguine mans, but they are not altogether ſo liberal, merry, and bold, for they have as it were a ſpice of the inclination of melancholy perſons. Their pulſes are great and full, urine yellow and mean in ſubſtance, with dreaming of deep pits, wels, and ſuch like; their digeſtion is indifferent.

*Signes of a Sanguine man.*

SAnguine men are of a mean form, their bodies wel compoſed, with larger limbs and fleſhier, but not fat; with great veines and arteries, ſmooth skins, hot and moiſt in feeling, the body hairy, and ſoon bearded; their colour is white, intermixed with redneſſe in the cheeks; their haire for the moſt part is brown. And touching their conditions, they are merry, liberal, bountiful, merciful, courteous, bold enough, truſty, faithful, and of good behaviour: a little thing wil cauſe him to weep, and when that is done, no further griefe ſtriketh to their hearts: which is contrary to melancholy men,

for

for they cannot weep, although it be in a matter that concerns them neere, but yet their cogitation thereof is imprinted in their hearts. The ſanguine man hath good appetite, and quick digeſtion: his urine is yellow and thick, his pulſe great and full, and dreameth of red things and pleaſant conceits.

*Signes of a Sanguine phlegmatique man.*

SAnguine phlegmatique men are higher of ſtature then Sanguine, becauſe more ſuperfluities are ingendred in their bodies, and are of ſubſtance much like unto ſanguine; their hair is flaxen or light aburn, their colour is like red, but not intermixed as Sanguine are: as touching their conditions, they are leſs liberall, ſadder, and not ſo bold as ſanguine are, nor ſo hairie; their urine is ſubcitrine and mean in ſubſtance, their pulſes moderate, with good appetite, and digeſtion indifferent; They dream of flying in the aire, and falling downe from ſome mountaine, or high place into water, or ſuch like.

*Signs of a Phlegmatique Sanguine man.*

PHlegmatique ſanguine men are mean of ſtature, and ſomewhat groſs of body, with a ſmooth and ſoft skinn, and cold in touching; their bodies not hairie, & long without beards, their haire is light yellow or flaxen, plain and ſmooth; their colour if neither white nor red,

red, but mean between both; of conditions, neither very merry, nor much ſad: not liberal, or coveteous: not much bold, not very feareful, &c. The vertue of degeſtion in them is ſomewhat ſlack, and leſſer then their appetite, their pulſes are low and litle, with dreaming of ſundry fables.

*Signes of a Phlegmatick man.*

PHlegmatick men are ſhorter of ſtature: for although much vapoes and ſuperfluitie is ingendred in their bodies, yet by means of coldneſſe the ſubſtance is bound and ſtaid from ſtretching in length: nevertheleſſe moiſture dealeth it ſelf in bredth, and maketh them groſſe and fat. Their veines and arteries are ſmall, their bodies without haire: they have little beards, and their haire is flaxen: their colour whitiſh, with ſmooth skin, and cold in touch: As concerning their conditions, they are very dull, heavy, ſloathful, ſleepy, cowardiſh, fearful, covetous, ſelf-lovers, ſlow of motion, ſhamefac'd, and ſober. In them the vertue of digeſtion and appetite is very feeble, (through defect of natural heat) their pulſes are little and ſlow, and their urine pale and thick: with dreaming of water, &c.

*Signes of a Phlegmatick Cholerick man.*

PHlegmatick cholerick men are tall of ſtature, and not ſo big and fat as phlegmatick, and

and are more hairie, and ſooner have beards: their haire is light Aburne, in which ſome ſhew of yellow, and are temperate in feeling: And touching their conditions, they are nimbler, bolder, and kinder then phlegmaticke, and are not ſo drowſie, and ſluggiſh as they are, but merrier, and quicker witted; Their face for the moſt part is full of freckles, and their colour white, ſhaddowed with yellowiſhneſſe: their appetite and digeſtion is indifferent: their pulſes are moderate and ful, their urine ſubcitrine and mean in ſubſtance, dreaming of ſwimming in water, of ſnow or rain.

*Signes of a Cholerick phlegmatick man.*

CHolerick phlegmatick men are mean of ſtature, firm, and ſtrong of body, and neither fat nor lean, with great legs, and their skin hairy, and moderate in feeling, their haire is yellowiſh, and their colour the ſame; their conditions are not much different from cholerick men, but they are not altogether ſo furious and bold as they, neither ſo prodigal, and guileful; for phlegme doth ſomewhat allay the heat of choler: their digeſtion is perfect, their pulſe ſwift, and their urine like Saffron and thin, with dreaming of battels, ſtrife, lightning, and hot water.

# URINALIA:

OR,

## A Treatise of the CRISIS happning to the Urine:

Through default either of the Reines, Bladder, Yard, Conduits, or Passages.

*With their Causes, Signes, and Cures.*

---

BY

NICHOLAS CULPEPER

Student in *Physicke*, and *Astrologie*.

---

*LONDON*,

Printed for *Nath. Brooks* at the Angel in *Cornhill*. 1655.

# URINALIA.

MY one child being annoyed with one of theſe Diſeaſes about the yeer 1645. made me ſet and fix my ſtudies upon this ſubject, the method of which will appeare by this Table.

## A Table of the Diſeaſes handled in this Treatiſe.


| | |
|---|---|
| *Of piſſing of blood* | Chap. 1 |
| *Of Inflamation of the reines* | Chap. 2 |
| *Of the Stone in the reines* | Chap. 3 |
| *Of unmeaſurable piſſing* | Chap. 4 |
| *Of Vlcers in the reines* | Chap. 5 |
| *Of the Stone in the bladder* | Chap. 6 |
| *Of blood curdled in the bladder* | Chap. 7 |
| *Of Inflamations in the bladder* | Chap. 8 |
| *Of Vlcers in the bladder* | Chap. 9 |
| *Of the Strangury* | Chap. 10 |
| *Of difficulty of Vrine* | Chap. 11 |
| *Of ſtoppage of the Vrine* | Chap. 12 |
| *Of Vlcers in the Yard* | Chap. 13 |


Chap.

## Chap. I.

### *Of piſſing blood.*

Cauſe. IT is cauſed diverſe waies,

1. Through weakneſſe of the reignes.

2. Through diſſolution of the *vena cava.*

3. Through over lifting, or ſome fall, whereby ſome vaine in the reines is broken.

4. Through ſharpe humors, that cauſe excoriation.

5. Through ſtopping of the Hemorrhoydes.

Signes. If this diſeaſe be cauſed through weakenes of the reines, the blood that comes out lookes wheyiſh.

If through diſſolution of the *vena cava*, it comes forth without any paine at all,

If of breaking a veine, the blood comes out aboundantly, with great wakenes of the back.

But if it proceed of corroſion, it comes forth by little and little, with vehement paine in the raines.

Cure. If it proceed of weakneſſe of the raines or diſſolution of the *vena cava*, you muſt uſe reſtrictive medicines.

Caution. Abſtain from ſuch things as provoke urine: and from venery.

For ſimples: Comfry rootes, Gum tracacanth and Arabicke, Lapis Hæmatites, Willow leaves juyce of Knotgraſſe; and above all *the heart of ve-*

*nus*

*nus, called Veſvaine, gathered in the houre of Venus, when the Moon is with her in Libra, is medicinall, for all diſeaſes in the raines.*

For compounds, Trochyſkes of Amber; of Terra lemnia, of Spodium, thoſe called *Gordonii*, ſyprup made with ſugar and the joyce of Marigolds, Pomgranate rinds, and flowers: the leaves of Oake, mirtle berries &c.

If it proceed of a veine that is broken, you must preſently let blood on the arme of the ſame ſide, that the blood may be turned; then keep the region of the rains moyſt with oyle of roſes and Vineger, uſing the former Medicines. Bleeding.

But if it come by excoriation cauſed by corroding humors, purge out the humors firſt.

But by all meanes keepe him from *all ſalt, ſharpe and ſour things for they cauſe humors that increaſe the corroſion.* Caution.

Other medicines for this, you may find in that chapter which treates of ulcerations in the reines.

Yet note, *that in piſſing blood coming of what cauſe ſoever, it profiteth much to drinke new Milke in aboundance, and no other drinke but that.*

## Chap. II.

### *Of Inflamations in the Reines.*

IT is cauſed either through corruption of humors, or ſtripes, or drinking of medicines that cauſe Cauſe.

cauſe Inflamation, or through continuall and Vehement riding.

Signes. There chanceth to them that labour of this diſeaſe, a beating pain, in the ſmal of the back a little above the baſtard ribs, which extendeth it ſelfe downward, to the hips, bladder, and privities, an aſtoniſhment in the legs, difficulty to goe; and if they chance to ſneeze, they are vexed with vehement pain.

There followeth alſo difficulty of urine, they piſſe often and painfully.

The calves of the legs and feet are cold, they cannot ſtop without great pain; their urine is groſſe and filthy, and their body feaveriſh.

Some have a proneneſſe to vomit, and ſome doe vomit choller: ſome are troubled with belchings, ſome ſweat, and ſome faint.

But all are exceedingly troubled with wind, and abhor meat.

Cure. Let the ſick abſtain from all hot, bitter, and
Diet. gnawing, or ſalt meats.

*This diſeaſe happeth moſt to women with child.*

Hearbs. Hearbs medicinal are, Endive, Cichory, Lettice, Plantan, Purſlain, Water-lillies, Houſ-leek, and night-ſhade.

Lodging. Let them lodge in a ſoft bed.

Let them abhor faſting, for *faſting cauſeth ſharpneſſe of urine.*

Emulſion. Alſo an emulſion made with the four greater cold ſeeds. White Poppy-ſeeds, Almonds, Plantain water, and Sugar profiteth much.

Alſo Cinamon profiteth much uſed any way; and ſo doth Mallows.

Thoſe

Thoſe women with child that are troubled with it, are alwaies troubled with an extream bearing down, as though the child were miſplaced: their labors are tedious, and by reaſon of the heat of their reines they eaſily ſuffer abortion, and continually fall in labour long before their time.

My own wife hath in every child been extreamly perplexed with this diſeaſe, yet I never knew the cauſe of it before the writing hereof.

In cure of this diſeaſe you muſt avoid all medicines that provoke urine. Caution.

Nouriſh the region of the reines with any or all the Oyles (I mean not Chymical Oyles, but Oyles made by decoction of the hearb in Oyle) of the hearbs afore-mentioned. Oyles.

If men be troubled with it, you may let blood freely without feare, for that cools the blood and makes leſſe of it: but *bloodletting in women with child takes away the nouriſhment of the child, and cauſeth abortion.* Bleeding.

In fine, let them drink two ounces of the juyce of Clary, and as much juyce of Nightſhade in ſix ounces of ſtale Ale, morning and evening. Potion.

## CHAP. III.

### *Of the Stone in the Reines.*

THe Stone in the reines happeneth oftner to men of perfect age then to children.

It

Cauſe. It is cauſed of *continuall crudities and rawneſſe of the ſtomach, whereby abundance of groſſe and earthy humors are gathered together*, which the fiery heat about the reines parcheth and hardneth like a ſtone.

Differences of ſtones in the reins. The ſtones that be in the reines neer their ventricles, differ amongſt themſelves in greatnes, faſhion, ſharpneſſe, & colour: for ſome are black, ſome white, and ſome of a pale or aſhy colour.

Signes. The ſick of this diſeaſe have a ſore pain in the reines of the back, pricking, as though an Aule were thruſt in; yet no ſwelling appeares outwardly: he can hardly move his back at all, the leg that is next the diſeaſed ſide is ſo benummed: They loath their meat, and are ſubject to vomitting: their urine either is very little in quantity, or elſe quite ſtopped.

They have many motions to ſtool, and yet are aſtringent, alſo the urine hath a gravelly reſidence.

Cure. If the party be young and full of blood, you may breath a vein, otherwiſe forbear.

Bleeding. Purging. But however forget not to purge the groſſe melancholick humours with black Hellebore, corrected with Cinamon, or *Lignum Caſſiæ*.

Clyſters. If ſtrength be very weak, and the patient by reaſon of age or other impediment, not fit for purgation, you muſt keep his body ſoluble, with gentle cliſters, in which put oyle of Rew, Dill, Chamomel, &c.

Unctions. Keep the region of the reins alwaies annoynted with oyle of Camomel, over which apply a Tobacco leafe warmed, and changed twice in 24 hours.

The

The beſt medicine ever I read or heard of, for this diſeaſe: is to drink the juyce of Pellitory of the wall every morning. *Potion.*

Neither doe I believe the juyce of Camomel is much inferior to it.

Powders medicinal for this diſeaſe are: The ſeeds of Ammi, Gromwel, Marſh-mallows: the roots of Marſh-mallows, Sparagus, Fennel, Parſley, Bruſcus, Saxifrage, Filipendula, Ariſtolochia rotunda, *Mather*, the herbs of Pellitory of the wall, Marſh-mallows, Mallows, Chamomel, Polymountain, Peniroyal. *Powder.* *Seeds.* *Roots.* *Decoction.* *Herbs.*

Cinamon, Bdellium, Winter-cherries, gum of Plum-trees, Holly-berries, the ſtones of ſea-ſponges, lapis Judaicus.

Boyle thoſe that are to be boyled, and beat the reſt into powder, and give it.

Moreover theſe ſtones are often brought by force of medicine from the reines, and yet ſtick at the neck of the bladder, ſtop the urine, prick by their own ſharpneſſe, and ſo put the patient to worſe torture then before. *Caution.*

In ſuch caſes you muſt firſt let out the urine with an *Inſtrument. **Catheter*

Then muſt you labour to break the ſtone in the bladder, with ſuch medicines as you ſhall finde in the chapter of the ſtone in the bladder.

Again, ſometimes the ſtone paſſeth the neck of the bladder, and yet ſtriketh in the midſt of the yard, and ſometimes cauſeth exulceration there too. *Caution.* *Localia.*

In ſuch caſes you muſt hold the yard in Oyle of Camomel as hot as can be endured.

The

The beſt way to make Oyle of Chamomel for ſuch uſes, is to boyle the juyce of Chamomel, firſt clarified) with the like quantity of Sallet-oyle, till the juyce be conſumed.

Inciſion. If by this means, and his ſtraining hard to piſſe, it be not expelled, you have no other way but to uſe inciſion.

Which muſt be made on the upper part of the yard through the glans, and draw it out through the inciſion with an inſtrument.

For if you make the inciſion in the lower part of the yard, it alwaies fiſtulates, and the urine comes out there.

Preſervatives. After the patient is whole, let him uſe preſervatives which may keep him from the like again, *for commonly the diſeaſe often returns.*

Diet. Let him chew his meat well; but let him eat but little corn, cheeſe, nor milke, nor of any thing that is made of them.

Let him avoid fiſh, all wines but white-wines, all meats of bad juyce, and hard of digeſtion.

Let him not eat much at one time, and that which he doth let it be quick of digeſtion.

Drink. Let him often drink wormwood-beere.

Parſnips are exceeding good food for him, ſo are moſt of the hearbs mentioned in the cure; with the roots and ſeeds.

Bleeding. If blood abound, breath a veine.

Purge. If vicious humors draw together, uſe a purge which fits their temperature.

Chap.

## CHAP. IV.

### *Of unmeaſurable piſſing.*

Diabetes.

Diabetes is a diſeaſe in the reines, wherein whatſoever is drunk, is preſently piſſed out again. Deſcription.

It is cauſed by reaſon of weakneſſe of the retentive vertue of the reines, and the atractive draws freely without controll. Cauſe.

There accompanies this diſeaſe an immoderate heat all over the body; a ſtubborn deſire of drink: neither is their thirſt quenched by drinking. Signes.

There alwaies is a fever accompanying this diſeaſe; and the whole body waſteth, conſumeth, and pineth away.

The cure conſiſteth in two things: Cure.

1. To ſtop the ſharpneſſe of the humors.

2. To correct the retentive faculty of the reines.

Therefore it is a laudable remedy often to cauſe them to vomit up again what they have drunk. Vomit.

Let his diet be things that lack mordacity or gnawing, and provoke no urine; ſuch be eggs, lean ſwines-fleſh, much ſodden, new cheeſe without ſalt, milk wherein Elintſtones or red hot ſteel hath been quenched. Diet.

Yet if the patient be aſtringent, as my own daughter was (for under this diſeaſe ſhe laboured Caution.

red along time, and went not to ſtoole all the time without compulſion) you muſt avoid the latter, for it cauſeth aſtringency.

Herbs. For Pot-herbs uſe Endive, Cichory, Lettice, Purſlane, &c.

Medicamenta. Medicinal for the diſeaſe, are Knotgraſſe, Bloodwort, the juyce of them if it may be had, Comfry, Dates, Mirtle berries, Pears uſed in decoctions, Trochiſikes of Spodium.

Drink. Alſo ſweet wines are very medicinal to drink, for it changeth the *ſalt humours which cauſe thirſt*, and makes the blood and humors ſweet.

That which I found moſt benefit by in my daughters ſickneſſe was, by applying Alhoofe chopped ſmal, not waſhed at all, ſprinkled with a little white wine-vinegar, and applied to her wriſt.

Cataplaſma.

Alſo three holly leaves boyled in white wine for her to drink.

* Mr. *Cornelius Viſicelly.* And theſe I learned of an Italian *.

Localia. Alſo theſe things are good to annoynt the reins, Red-roſe-vinegar, Nightſhade, Lettice, Ducks-meat, Pellitory of the wall, Purſlane, &c, boyled in Oyle of Roſes, or Mirtles.

## CHAP. V.

### *Of Ulcers in the reines.*

Cauſe. Theſe are cauſed either of rupture of ſome veines in their reins, or through ſome inflamation there, or through ſharp humors carried thither, which cauſeth excoriation.

There

There is in this diſeaſe paine and heavineſſe felt in the loynes, the urine comes forth without any impediment, and thereby it is known from ulcers in the bladder. Signes.

Alſo there is matter piſſed out with the urine, and ſometimes haires; and take it for a generall maxime, *If mattery ſtuffe be piſſed out with the urine there is an ulcer: if the urine come with much paine, the ulcer is in the bladder; if not, it is in the reins.*

Let the ſick eſchue crudities, ſatiety and fulneſſe, all raw meats, all meats that ſpeedily turn to putrefaction, or that cauſe inflamation or windineſſe, Cautions.

Let him avoid all ſalt, ſoure, and ſharp things, *all things that ingender choller*, ſuch be *much thirſt, abſtinence, hunger, labour, wrath, watching*, &c.

He muſt above all things avoid violent motions, ridings, as alſo perpetual idleneſſe: Diet.

Let his bread be new, and not leavened.

Let his meat be light of digeſtion and of good juyce, ſuch as chicken, lamb, young rabbets, birds of the mountains, &c.

Alſo milk ſodden with eggs, and thickned with white ſtarch, is very good.

But above all, and before all other medicines, you muſt be ſure to cleanſe the reines well, elſe your going about to cure them is but labour in vain. Purge.

That you may doe by *pil. Maſtichinæ* or *pil. de Succino*, if the putrefaction be not great; if it be, you muſt uſe a drying diet compoſed of *Guajacum hermodactils, Senna, Epithimũ, Steckas, Aniſeeds*

Which leſt it ſhould cauſe inflamation by its

its heat; you may adde to it cooling and ſlippery hearbs, as Mallows, Mars-mallows roots and leaves, Endive, Cichory, &c.

Medicines ſtopping gnawing humors.

After you may adminiſter ſuch medicines as ſtop gnawing, and corrhoding humors; ſuch be Endive, Sorrel, *Lettice*, Pureſlaine: the foure greater cold Seeds, Fenugreck ſeeds boyled in Honey.

Alſo let him drink much Honey and Milk, for *Honey cleanſeth ulcers exceedingly.*

Cautions.

Let him by all means avoid all cold drinks, for *cold is an enemy to ulcers.*

Emluſion

Let him uſe Emulſions made with Almonds, and cold ſeeds, *gū. Tracanth*, Arabick, and barley-water.

The rains being wel cleanſed, you may come to reſtrictives.

Glutinatives.

Such be bole-Armeniack, Dragons blood, *gū. Arabicke*, and *Tracanth*, *Terra-Lemnia*, White-ſtarch, *Spodium*, &c.

Localia.

Alſo outwardly you may ſtrengthen the place with Oyle of Roſes, Mirtles, Frankincenſe, Maſtick, &c.

---

## Chap. VI.

### *Of the Stone in the Bladder.*

*The Stone in the Bladder ingendreth oftner in children, then in old people.*

Cauſe.

It is cauſed by abundance of groſſe and thick urine,

urine, carried into the bladder, and ſetling there, like the lees of wine, is compacted together and hardned into a ſtone, by the heat of the Bladder, and parts adjacent.

Thoſe that have this diſeaſe, their privy members itch much, they handle them often, many times they ſwel; they make water often, and by drops, and their water is gravelly; alſo they feele a weight or bearing down about their fundament. Signes.

Let their body be kept ſoluble. Cure.

Beſides the things mentioned in the chapter of the ſtone in the reins, the approved remedy is a Hedge-ſparrow killed in the right time, (I ſhall Godwilling hereafter write a Treatiſe of the true time of gathering hearbs for all diſeaſes, to which I refer you for this:) and ſalted up, and eaten raw for this diſeaſe, which will break and bring away the hardeſt ſtone that can be in the body of man.

Alſo the juyce of Chamomel, caſt up into the bladder with a ſpring, wil break the ſtone, and bring it away ſpeedily.

The like effect hath Goats blood taken inwardly. I am ſorry this is ſo brief.

Sometimes the ſtone ruſheth into the neck of the bladder, and ſtops by that means the urine: in ſuch caſes you muſt place the patient in his bed ſo, as lying on his back his privities may be higheſt, and then remove the ſtone with an inſtrument.

Thus have you waies enough for the cure of the Stone without cutting, which is a medicine

medicine invented rather to kill then cure the diſeaſed.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Of blood curdled in the Bladder.*

Cauſe. IF a veine chance to break in the bladder, as ſometimes there doth, then the blood that falls out of it into the bladder thickens and curdles.

In ſuch caſes the patients heart failes him, his viſage waxeth pale, his pulſes are ſmall, deep, and thick; he is ſorrowful, cold, and his ſtrength decayes.

Cure. Alſo ſometimes a clod of blood hapneth into the paſſage of the urine, and ſtoppeth it.

*In all breakings out of bloud you muſt be as ſpeedy in your cure as you can; delays are dangerous.* And therefore in this

Blood-letting. If ſtrength and age permit, let blood preſently, let blood often, and but little at a time, for that turns the blood and draws it back.

Localia. Boyle Knotgraſſe, Plantane, Bramble leaves, Comfry, and Pomgranat flowers, in water and vinegar, of each a like quantity, and wet cloaths and foment the region of the bladder often, and let a ſtupe made of Bais lie alwaies wet to the place.

Inwardly, the foregoing hearbs, as alſo Motherwort, Stœchas, Citron pils, Wormwood, South-

Southernwood, Calaminth, Elder-leaves, Bitumen Judaicum, gum Ammoniacum, and Sperma cæti are medicinal.

If the clotted blood ſtop the paſſage of the urine, you muſt bring out the urine with a * Syringe, as in the ſtone. * Catheter.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Inflamation of the Bladder.*

OF all diſeaſes in the bladder this is the moſt grievous and deadly.

There followeth this diſeaſe a ſharp feaver, they rave and cannot ſleep, and talk they know not what: Signes.

Their urine is ſtopped, ſometimes they vomit pure choler.

Their groyne is hard, and vehemently pained they have a deſire to goe to ſtoole, yet many times can do nothing, as it happens in the diſeaſe Tenaſmus.

Thoſe that have this diſeaſe, if ſtrength and age permit, bleed them inſtantly in the ancles. Bleeding.

Let them abſtaine from all meate and broaths made of meate, Caution.

Let his drinke be only water in which barly and cinnamon are ſodden. Drink.

Let all *cold things be avoyded, for the bladder is full of ſinnews, and *all cold is an enemy to the ſinnews.* *Cold in reſpect of ſenſe and operation

*You muſt refreſh the region of the bladder* with oyl wherein Dill and Linſeed hath been boyled. Localia.

Avoid by all means all medicines that coole and bind, for they prohibite the diſſolving of thoſe humors that cauſe the inflammation.

Cliſters. Let the guts be alwaies kept waſhed with gentle and ſoft clyſters.

Nodulus. Then boyle white Poppy ſhels in oyle, and mingle Saffron, Myrrhe, and Opium, with the Oyle, being ſtrained, and wet a little wool in it, and put it up the fundament when the cliſter is come away. This continue during the ſickneſſe.

Inſeſſion. Alſo you may boyl Linſeed, Fenugreck ſeed, and Marſh-mallows leaves, and roots, and put it liquor and all into a cloſe ſtoole, and let the Patient ſit with his fundament over the ſteme of it.

Caution. Let him abſtain from much drink, and all things that provoke urine, or cauſe ſharpneſſe of urine.

Binding. Alſo if urgent occaſion be, you may bind the extream parts hard.

Boxing. Some uſe cupping-glaſſes, but I never knew them doe good but harm.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Of Ulcers in the Bladder.*

Cauſe. ULcers happen in the bladder either by ſome boyle or botch which hath hapned before, or through ſome rupture and gnawiug flux from the reines.

Signes. There followeth this diſeaſe, a ſharp pain in the bladder, piſſing of matter and filth with their urine

urine, and making water with great difficulty, and it ſtinketh abominably.

If the ulcer lie in the bottom of the bladder, then there is pain about the groyn; but if in the neck of the bladder, the pain is moſt extream when he maketh water, both in the beginning and end of his piſſing.

They deſire to ſit ſtooping forward continually, and cannot ſtand upright, nor reſt, lying along, but are troubled with continuall watchings, and conſumings of body, and it many times brings them to a fever, and ſo kils them.

I cured two of this diſeaſe, and I hold it to be the moſt difficult diſeaſe to cure that is, none excepted; and that for theſe reaſons:

Reaſons why ulcers in the bladder are ſo hard to cure.

Firſt, the bladder is mighty full of ſinews and *ulcers are difficult to cure, when they happen in ſinewie places.*

Secondly, becauſe of the great remoteneſſe of the place; the medicine muſt paſſe two concoctions, beſides the reines and kidneys, before it can come to the bladder, & ſo the naturall ſtrength of it is wel nigh ſpent before it can come to doe its office in the leaſt meaſure.

Thirdly, the bladder is a place appropriated onely to keep excrements, and therefore the excrement of the medicine onely is permitted to come thither.

Fourthly, becauſe the urine, which is by nature ſharp, doth continually touch the ulcers, and gnaweth them, and thereby keepeth them from conglutination or joyning together.

For when never ſo much urine is ſent out, ſome

will remaine behind, and the bladder ſhrinketh up, and falleth together, ſo that the urine which is left, toucheth every part of the bladder, yea although it be never ſo little.

Cure. For the cure then of this dangerous and difficult diſeaſe, in the firſt place perſwade the patient to drinke nothing but new milke, and a bundance of it, for it alone in time wil cure him

Injection: Alſo caſt new milke and oyle of roſes into the bladder with a ſyringe,

For other medicines ſeeke them in the chapter of the Ulcers in the reines.

## CHAP. X.

### *Of the Strangury.*

στραγγουρία Deſcription. THis diſeaſe is called in Greeke στραγγουρία, in Latin Stillicidium urinæ, in Engliſh the Strangury.

It is a diſeaſe wherein the urine diſtilleth down by little, and little, by drops, and cauſeth a continual provocation and deſire to piſſe.

It is cauſed either through the ſharpeneſs of the urine, or by exulceration of the bladder, or by impoſthumation of the liver or reines, whereby filth and matter is ſent into the bladder, ſharpnes of which cauſeth a continuall deſire to piſſe.

Signes. You may know if come by ſharpnes of the urine, by the cholleriquenes of the urine; alſo, gnawing about the bladder, and the whole ſtate of the body ſhews choller to abound.

If

If by ulceration of the bladder or reines, the former Chapters wil direct you.

If it be cauſed through ſharpneſſe of humors, you muſt purge out the vicious humour with all ſpeed. Cure. Purg.

Caſſia fiſtula is a delicate purge for this purpoſe; ſo is *Lenitive* electuary, an ounce of either, taken at night going to bed.

Let his diet be moiſtning, and let him drink warm milk. Diet.

Let him piſſe continually, for *the ſharpneſſe of the urine will ulcerate the bladder if it abide long in it.*

For ſimples, Marſh-mallow leaves and roots, the roots of Philipendula, and Oſmund royal, Gromwel ſeed, and winter Cherries, are medicinal.

To mitigate the ſharpneſſe of the urine, you may caſt in milk mingled with white ſtarch, with a Syringe. Injection.

If it come of ulcers in the bladder, you muſt cure them, and then the ſtrangury wil ceaſe.

## CHAP. XI.

### *Of difficulty of Urine.*

Δυσυρία in Greek, in Engliſh Diſury, is a diſeaſe wherein the urine is made with great difficulty and hardneſſe. Δυσυρία. Deſcription.

It is cauſed through great weakneſſe or coldneſſe of the bladder, or through a Flegmatique humor that ſtoppeth the neck of the bladder. Cauſe.

You

You may know if it come of cold, by the whiteneſſe of the urine: if of flegmatique humors by the thickneſſe of the urine; however it comes away with no ſmall pain.

Cure. If it come of coldneſſe in the bladder, uſe hot things that are diuerticks. *Such be* Crabs, and Hedghogs dried; the fleſh of them I mean. Diacalaminthes, Diacurcumum, Fennel, Parſley, Smallage, with many others which you may finde in my volume of hearbs and roots.

Purging. If it proceed of flegmatique humors, firſt purge flegme with Oxhonel ſcilliticum.

Localia. Beſides the former medicines you may ſtrengthen the region of the bladder with Oyles of Rew, Dill, Scorpions, Caſtroreum, Chamomel, Southernwood, Bettony, *Mugwort*, Calamiath, any of theſe, *conſideratis conſiderandis*.

Nodulus. Alſo you may make a Nodulus with any of theſe oyles, and put up the fundament.

## CHAP. XII.

### *Of ſtoppage in the Urine.*

Ἰσχυρία. Ἰσχυρία in Greek, *ſuppreſſio urinæ* in Latine, is a

Deſcription. diſeaſe wherein the urine is totally letted and ſtopped, ſo that the Patient cannot piſſe at all.

Cauſe. This diſeaſe is cauſed either through weakneſs of the bladder, or by ſtopping the paſſage of the urine, either by a material ſtone, or by groſſe humors, or by ſome ſwelling in the paſſage, or by inflammation which ſtops the paſſage, and ſometimes a little piece of fleſh or hard knob grows

grows in the passage, and sometimes matter sent down from the reins stops the passage: and sometimes this disease chanceth to hail folk, only through long retention of their urine.

If it come through weakness of the bladder we shewed the signes in the former chapter. Signes.

If of grosse humors, it may be known by the diet the Patient kept, as idle life, feeding on grosse meats, &c.

If by inflammation or stone &c. you may find the signes in their proper chapters, and their cure also.

If it be caused of some piece of flesh growing there, it carries the same signs with ulcers in the reins, also a cyringe put in the urine comes out; also the piece of flesh being touched with the Cyringe, causeth pain, whereby you may know whereabout it lies, also by breaking it pieces of flesh come out with the urine, and blood also.

If it come of clotted blood, there went before it pissing of blood.

If it comes of matter, there went before it the running of the reines.

The cure is diverse, according to the diversity of the causes. Cure.

If it come of weakness of the bladder, nourish the bladder with hot Oyles mentioned in the former chapter. If of a knob of flesh, you are furnished with medicines in the chapter of the stone in the reins.

The other cures may be found in the precepent chapters. Generally all things provoking urine are medicinal for this disease.

Chap.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Of Vlcers in the Yard.*

Cauſe. ULcers are bred in the Yard through the ſharpneſſe of the humor in the running of the reines, and then they come alwaies with inflamation.

Inſection. They are then cured by injections made with *Trochiſci albi Rhazis cum opio, Drach.* 1. Plantan water *oun.* 4. mixed together, and caſt in with a Syringe.

Drying. Sometimes they are cauſed by gravel, which cauſeth excoriation in the yard. Then they are beſt cured by drying medicines.

Such be Paper burnt, Diſh burnt, Ariſtolochia rotunda, Mirrhe, Galls, Gum arabick, Dragons blood, Bole armenick, Tutty, Lapis Hæmatitis, Terra lemnia. Theſe or any of theſe, *conſideratis conſiderandis.*

Cleanſing. If the exulceration be foule, you may firſt cleanſe it with water and Honey.

Localia. Alſo outwardly you may apply a cloath dipt in water of Roſes, Houſleek, or Nightſhade.

*FINIS.*

**Fœlix qui potuit rerum** *cognoſcere cauſas.*

Vale. N. CULPEPER.